









ELEMENTS  
OF  
ENGLISH ETYMOLOGY

FOR THE USE OF

Public and High Schools,

BY

JAMES W. CONNOR, B. A.,

(EX-SCHOLAR UNIVERSITY OF TORONTO)

HEAD MASTER OF BERLIN HIGH SCHOOL.

---

Authorized by the Minister of Education.

---

TORONTO :  
WILLIAM WARWICK.  
1879.

---

Entered according to the Act of Parliament of Canada in the year one  
thousand eight hundred and seventy-nine, by  
**THE MINISTER OF EDUCATION FOR ONTARIO,**  
In the Office of the Minister of Agriculture.

---

**PRINTED AND STEREOTYPED**  
**BY THE GLOBE PRINTING CO.,**  
TORONTO.

## P R E F A C E .

---

As this little work will be found to differ in many points from others on the same subject, it may not be out of place to illustrate here the difference between modern Etymological procedure and the crude, though ingenious, guess work that it is fast superseding. We will give a single example. An eminent writer on literature identifies *as* with German *es*, (it); and this plausible-enough conjecture is adopted by many without proof, or, apparently, any thought that proof is needed. But a very little research will show us that *as* used to be *ealswa*, also, passing through the intermediate form *als*,\* while the only letter *as* and *es* have in common, is in the latter a mere inflective ending, as also in *das*, *was*, answering in fact to the *t* of *it*, *that*, *what*. Thus modern Etymology is a comparative and historical science, establishing great "laws," or statements of sequence, by reference to which we can determine whether any particular derivation is correct or not.

Accordingly, throughout this book, as far as space allows, wherever a derivation given is not self-evident, either an intermediate form is added, some parallel instance given, or reference made to the laws of change set forth and illustrated in §§ 6 and 7 of

---

\* And with them *als* (also) were tarettes (heavy ships) two.—MIXOR.  
At Hampton *als* (as) I understand,  
Come the gaylayes unto land.--18.

Chapter I. In Chapters III. and IV. words from different languages, but of the same ultimate origin, are grouped together so as at once to aid the memory, and to give prominence to the great fact that English and the languages from which it has borrowed most, were originally dialects of the same tongue.

Special attention has been paid to the derivations of native English words ; and it may be well to state here that the term Anglo-Saxon has been purposely avoided, its use being found to obscure in the minds of pupils the substantial identity of our language amid all its changes.

Chapter II. has been so arranged as to furnish, in connection with Chapter I. (omitting small type, and articles 58-69), a course suited to fifth class pupils in our Public Schools. Whatever repetition this involves in later chapters will be found anything but disadvantageous.

The materials for this work have been drawn chiefly from Curtius' Greek Etymology, Fick's Comparative Dictionary, Corssen's Vocalism, &c., of the Latin Language; Diez's Romanic Grammar, Maetzner's English Grammar, and Brachet's Historical French Grammar and Etymological Dictionary. A special acknowledgment is due to Mueller's admirable Etymological Dictionary, unfortunately not yet translated into English. Little, in comparison, has been obtained from English writers, except Morris and Skeat ; nothing, of course, from Horne Tooke or his followers.

In this connection the author cannot refrain from mentioning his great obligations both for direct help,



and still more for encouragement and early guidance, to the late Professor Ambery, whose untimely death must be deplored by all acquainted with his admirable qualities of mind and heart.

In putting forth this little work, of whose shortcomings no one is more sensible than himself, the author hopes that his fellow teachers will find it helpful in promoting a deeper study of our mother tongue.

HIGH SCHOOL, BERLIN,  
11th Feb., 1879.

# CONTENTS.

## CHAPTER I.—INTRODUCTORY.

	PAGE.
§ 1. Objects and Uses of Etymology.....	1
§ 2. Compounds—Prefixes.. . . . .	3
Peculiar Compounds.....	5
§ 3. Derivatives—Roots—Affixes.....	6
Imitative Words .....	8
§ 4. Relation of English to other Languages .....	8
§ 5. Elements that English now contains.....	11
Native English.....	13
Celtic .....	16
Romanic (Latin, French, &c).....	17
Greek .....	20
Scandinavian or Norse.....	20
Other Teutonic Elements.....	21
Miscellaneous Elements.....	22
Proportion of pure English words in certain } Authors.....	22
§ 6. Changes in the Forms of Words .....	23
§ 7. Changes of Sound illustrated.....	25
Change of Latin into French.....	30
§ 8. Mistaken Analogy—Popular Etymology.....	31
§ 9. Correspondence of Letters in Allied Languages....	34
“Grimm’s Law ”.....	35
§ 10. Changes in the Meanings of Words .....	36

## CHAPTER II.—PREFIXES AND AFFIXES.

Native English Prefixes .....	38
Romanic           “ .....	41
Greek             “ .....	47
Synopsis of       “ .....	51
Affixes in general .....	52



## HINTS ON PRONUNCIATION.

---

The following short rules will be found useful to those who have not studied the languages referred to.

In pronouncing Latin words the main thing to be attended to is the **accent** which, in dissyllables, stands on the first syllable, but in words of more than two syllables on the **third from the last**, unless the second last vowel has two consonants immediately after it, or is long, which is indicated thus:—*donā-re*, or **dona-re** (*ā*).\*

Latin letters are pronounced with the same sound as in English; but none, not even final *e*, are ever silent. The same rules are followed in pronouncing Greek words, only that *ch* and *g* are always sounded as in *chaos* and *get*.

Every French word accents the last syllable, final *e* being silent unless marked thus:—*é*. *U* and *eu*, as well as final *m* or *n*, have sounds unlike any in English. The other vowels are sounded much as in *ah*, *eh*, *pique*, *poke*; *ou*=*oo*. *Ch* and *j* (or *g* before *e* or *i*) are pronounced like *s* in *sure* and *treasure*.

In Old English *â* is sounded like *aw*, the other vowels much as in *ah*, *eh*, *pique*, *poke*, *rule*; *æ* (*æ*) represents the sound of *a* in *bat*; *ea* probably that of *ya*. *C* and *g* were *always* sounded as in *cat* and *get*, never as in *cell* or *gin*.

---

\* This way is followed only where bold-faced type is used.

## CHAPTER I.

### § 1.—Objects and Uses of Etymology.

1. When a young scholar thinks of the many thousands of words whose meanings he has yet to learn, he is apt to feel discouraged, and to wonder how he is ever to go through with so vast an undertaking. But when told that most of these words are either related to those he understands, or are formed from a few hundred others, he will see how much his task will be lightened by learning how words are formed, and what are the meanings of those from which so many others spring. Thus, after learning the lists of prefixes and affixes given in Chapter II, he needs but to know that the syllable **mit** or **mis** means *send*, to be able to make out the meaning of more than a hundred and seventy words. In like manner, by learning the significations of but twelve such syllables, he can explain those of over two thousand words.\*

2. All this information is to be gained from Etymology, a branch of grammar that investigates the origin of words, and seeks to explain how they come to mean what they do.

3. From this study much that is interesting and useful may be learned, many facts in history and geography being known when we know the origin of certain words. Thus, the words *damask* and *damson* show that these articles were first brought from *Damascus*, as *calico* from *Calicut*, *currants* from *Corinth*, *gamboge* from *Cambodia*, *muslin* from *Mosul*.†

---

\* Dr. Angus, from whom these statements are taken, says that nearly 13,000 words are from 154 Greek and Latin primitives.

† For more examples see Appendix A.

4. The main facts of English history might be gathered by knowing that the names of most rivers, and many mountains in England, are Celtic; those of the oldest cities, Celtic or Latin, but these of the great majority English, while in some districts they are Danish; that titles of honor, except king, earl, lord, and also most law terms, are Norman-French, and that theological and scientific terms are Latin or Greek.

5. The great number of Arabic words in the language of chemistry and astronomy shows that these sciences arose out of the labors of the Arabs; the word *slave* shows that many bondmen of the middle ages were Slavonians; while *heathen* and *pagan* (literally villager), point to the slower progress of Christianity in the country parts, as compared with the cities.

6. From other words we can gain an insight into the way in which the people thought who first used them; in fact, as it were, look into their minds. Thus, *mercurial*, *saturnine*, *jovial*, show that men once believed that their lives were ruled by the *stars*. *Envy*, literally "looking on," refers to the superstition of the *evil eye*, as also does *fascinate*. The old notion that men's bodies contained four kinds of *moisture*, on whose *blending* depended character and health, comes out in the words *humor*, *ill-humored*, *temperament* and *distemper* (a wrong mixture). The scorn with which the common people were regarded by their lords during the middle ages, is reflected by the words *villain*, *churl*, *boor*, all meaning peasant or commoner, and the fact that *virtue* is formed from *vir*, a man, shows that the Romans, who first used the word, thought manliness or courage the highest of all qualities.\*

7. These instances show that Etymology is a study,

---

\* For more examples, see Trench on the Study of Words, new edition.

not merely of words, but also of things; but other advantages are to be obtained from it. The right use of many words, for instance, can be learned from hardly any other source. Ignorant people that would like to be thought learned, misuse many words from not knowing their origin; and these mistakes are sometimes copied by those who should know better. Thus, in the newspapers we often read of a man's avocation instead of his business, of an event's transpiring, when the writer means happening; whereas avocations are properly engagements that *call* one *away* from a particular business; transpiring (literally breathing through) is applicable only to the *leaking out* of a secret. Again, *discovery* means *uncovering* something hitherto existing, but hidden; *invention*, the *coming* (or lighting) *upon* a plan for effecting some purpose.

8. Moreover, a new and stronger light is often cast upon the meaning of a familiar word when we know its origin. Thus, *alone* becomes more expressive when we divide it into all one, *i.e.* one being all; *atonement*, when regarded as the setting *at one* of parties at variance. How much more meaning do we see in *daisy*, when we know that it means the day's eye, being so called from its likeness to the sun; in *nostril*, considered as nose thrill, or nose hole; or in *Gospel*, regarded either as God's message, or the good tidings\*.

---

## § 2.—Compounds—Prefixes.

9. We have just seen that each of the words, *nostril*, *daisy*, *alone*, *atone*, *gospel*, can be broken up into two parts, each a complete word. Such words are said to

---

\* The derivation is uncertain; *good tidings* would be a literal translation of euangelion; but *godspel*, like *God*, has no accent on the *o*, *god*, *good*, *has*.

be *compound*. Words that cannot be broken up into two parts, each a complete word, are said to be *simple*.

10. Let us analyze, or break up, a few compounds, thus :—

Barber-surgeon—one that is both a *barber* and a *surgeon*.

Monday—the *Moon's day*.

Land-breeze—a *breeze* from the *land*.

Seaman—a *man* bred to the *sea*.

Clay-cold—*cold* as *clay*.

11. In all but the first, we see that one word qualifies, or modifies the other ; *mon* (for *moon*), *land*, *sea*, and *clay* being used to describe *day*, *breeze*, *man*, and *cold*, which we may call the *principal* words, while *mon*, *land*, &c., might be called the *determining* words.

12. In many compounds, the first element is an adverb or preposition, as *undersell*, *thoroughfare*, *forewarned*. These adverbs and prepositions are so often used in this way, that they are called *prefixes*. Some of these, like the prefixes in *untold*, *anew*, being *now* used in no other way, are called *inseparable prefixes*.

### 13.—Exercise.

(1.) Analyze, in the manner illustrated above, all the compound words in the following list, pointing out the principal word in each. Point out all prefixes.

Lockjaw, locksmith, chilblain, chilly, goldfinch, golden, overcharge, limy, limestone, foreman, fore-ordain, mistrust, boatswain, boating, midday, bare-foot, bareness, godlike, childlike, blood-red, almighty, merchantman, merchant-tailor, live-long, lively, back-slider, backbite, midshipman, undertaker, underling, deaf-mute, breakfast, shepherd, bittersweet, whereon, everywhere, bellwether, brandnew, steadfast, Anglo-American.



(2.) Mention as many compounds as possible from the following words :—

Hair, horse, foot, ship, boat, fire, sea, head, house.

(3.) In which of the following compounds does the determining bear to the principal word each of the following relations—apposition, possession, object, attributive, adverbial modifier of place, &c.

Thursday, landman, church-goer, innkeeper, deaf-mute, north-east, oatmeal, shipwright, landmark, whirlwind, thunderbolt, bridegroom, headland, fisherman, warfare, (fare=to go), flintglass, tombstone, manslayer, handwriting, grassplot, eyetooth, pearldiver.

#### NOTE ON § 2.

14. In some compounds, as godfather, fire-office, free-stone, the relation between the two elements is not so obvious as in the examples given above.

15. Some compounds have become so much shortened as to look like—

- (i) Radical words ; as lord (o. E. hlâf-weard, loaf-guard), lady, (hlâf-weardige), world (wer-ald, man's age), mole (mold wearp, mould-thrower), doll, don, (do off, do on.)
- (ii) Derivatives ; as icicle (is-gicel, ice-cone), bridal (bride-ale), sheriff (shire reeve), hustings (house-thing=assembly).

16. Some compounds require explanation, one or both elements having been greatly changed, or having dropt out of use.

Barn, oldest Eng. here, barley, ærn, house.

Chapman, o. E., ceâp, bargain.

Furlong, furrow (o. E., furh) long.

Gaffer and gammer, (god or good father and godmother).

Garlick, gâr, spear, leac plant, leek.

Gossip, related (sib), before God\*.

Harbor, here, army + beorgan, to protect.†

\* By being sponsors to the same child.

† From *here* come harry, herring (the "army fish"), harbinger, (one that gets his master a harbor or lodging), herald, (here-wald, army ruler)

Hauberk and habergeon, hals neck + beorgan.  
 Huzzy, for housewife.  
 Larboard (lower board.)  
 Neighbour, o.e., bur, dweller, whence boor.  
 Nightingale, nihtegale (galan to sing).  
 Orchard, wurt, herb, + gearð, yard.  
 Selvage, self-edge.  
 Shelter, seyld-truma, shield for the troop.  
 Stirrup, stige-râp, climbing-rope.  
 Tadpole, toad in pool.  
 Window, ow for Norse auga, eye.  
 Woman, for wife-man.

17. One part is sometimes so changed as to suggest a wrong explanation.

Hammer (for hamper)-cloth.  
 Hang-nail, ange, pain.  
 Handwork, hand + gework.\* So handycraft.  
 Husband and bondman, bonda, dweller or farmer.  
 Load in loadstone, loadstar, should be lode *i.e.*, leading.

### § 3.—Families of Words

#### DERIVATIVES—ROOTS—AFFIXES.

18. We have just seen how, by putting two words together, a new word is formed; another way will be seen by looking at the following groups:—

True, truly, truth, trow, trust, tryst, truce.  
 Drop, droop, drip, dribble, drivel.  
 Grow, great, grass, green (the color of growing things).  
 Hack, haggel, hatch, hash,  
 Bar, bariel, barrier, barricade, embargo, embarrass.  
 Snake, sneak, snail.†  
 Sop, sup, sip, soup, supper.  
 Grip, gripe, grope, grapple. grab, grasp.

19. As all the words of each group have nearly the

\* The ge is an *a* old prefix found in few words; as *y*-clept. See *a*—in English prefixes. (93.)

†The o.e. form was *snaegel*; old Norse *snak-r*, a kind of vessel, whence our *smack*, also belongs to this group.

same sounds, with only slight changes or additions, and the same notion runs through all, we are safe in judging that they are related to each other; that each group forms, so to speak, a family of words.

20. Looking more closely at the first of these families of words, we see that truly is formed from true by the very common adverbial ending *ly*, while truth adds *th*, which forms many other abstract nouns, as strength, length, growth, dearth. Endings such as *ly* or *th*, by which one word is formed from another, are called *affixes*, and the words so formed are called *derivatives*.

A derivative, therefore, consists of the word from which it is formed, called its **stem**, and the affix. Sometimes from one derivative a new derivative is formed, as truthful, and even truthfully, from truth; such are called secondary derivatives. On the other hand, the affixes of trust, tryst, truce, and trow, have either fallen away or lost their meaning, though all are derivatives of true. Such words as these we might call **improper derivatives**. An important division of these consists of words which have changed either a vowel or a consonant, or both, the change being caused by the now lost affix; as fell, deal, stitch, choice, drench, deem, from fall, dole, stick, choose, drank, doom.

21. Again, when we take such a group of words as circumvent, contravene, contravention, revenue, event, eventual, convent, prevent, adventure, we see that the syllable **VEN** is found in each word; and, on looking into a dictionary, we find that the notion of *coming* is common to them all. Hence we may conclude that **VEN** means *come*, and this knowledge will help us to understand many other words, as inter-vene, ad-vent, sub-vention, &c. But we cannot bring **VEN** to any simpler form; so we call it a **root**, that is, the part common to all members of the same word-family. It is most useful to learn the roots of words borrowed from Latin or Greek, for the reason given in act. 1. In pure Eng-

lish words the root is often hard to find ; and it is not often needful to know it, the meanings of derivatives being best explained by that of some word in actual use ; thus the groups given above may be explained from the first word in each. Such words, being formed immediately from roots, may be called **radical**, or root words.

22. Not a few words, however, are not formed from roots, but are mere imitations, as (1) Of the cries of animals, as cuckoo, pee-weet, whipporwill, coo. (2) Of noises, as bang, whizz, hum, murmur.

---

#### § 4. — Relation of English to other Languages.

23. In learning German, English scholars are greatly helped by the fact that many German case and other endings are like English ones, that both languages have the same two ways of conjugating verbs, and that many words as *house\**, *man*, *land*, are much alike in both. The words, too, that are so much alike, are those that cannot well be done without, so that we cannot have borrowed them from the Germans, nor they from us. Yet the languages of Scandinavia, (Danish, Swedish, &c.), of North Germany, (called Platt Deutsch), and of Holland, are still more like English ; for, whereas the words, tongue, tide†, daughter, dead, dream, are in German—*zunge*, *zeit*, *tochter*, *tot*, *traum* ; in Platt-Deutsch they are—*tung*, *tied*, *dochter*, *dod*, *drom* ; and in Swedish—*tunga*, *tid*, *dotter*, *död*, *dröm*. This and many other facts shew that the forefathers of the English, North and South Germans, Swedes, Dutch, &c., were once one people, and also that the people of South Germany were the first to break off from the rest.

---

\* Written Haus in German, but pronounced exactly as in English.

† As in noon-tide, Christmas-tide, time and tide.

24. These nations and their languages are usually called **Teutonic**, and are divided into three groups, the High-Germans, or Germans of southern and central Germany; the Low-Germans, or Germans of the sea coast, including the English, Dutch, and North-Germans; and the Scandinavians, including the Swedes, Norwegians, Danes, and Icelanders. The English came first from the country where Platt-Deutsch is now spoken; they lived quite near the Danes, and their language must have been much like Platt-Deutsch and Norse, the old form of Danish, Swedish, &c. It has been somewhat affected by Norse, but very little by High-German.

25. On comparing French, Italian, Spanish, and Portuguese together it is found that they are nearly related, being nothing more than new forms of the ancient Latin. And as this was the language of the Romans, whose conquests spread it over Western Europe, these four are called the **Romance**, or, along with Latin their parent, the **Romanic** languages.

26. It will soon be seen that Latin and French have a great deal to do with English etymology. It has also been proved that the Greeks on the one side, and the Celts, *i.e.*, the Irish, Scotch Highlanders, Manxmen, Welsh, and Bretons on the other, speak languages related to Latin, though not so closely as Platt-Deutsch to English, and not formed from it as French and Italian are from Latin.

27. So also, the Slavonians, *i.e.*, the Russians, Poles, and other peoples of Eastern Europe, speak languages more nearly related to the Teutonic class than to any other; thus the chief languages of Europe fall into two great groups, the North-European, including Teutonic, and Slavonic; the South-European, including Romanic, Greek, and Celtic. That these languages, as well as some spoken in India, Persia, and Afghanistan, are all akin to one another,

is proved by facts just like those mentioned above about German and English, but, of course, somewhat harder to get at. To all these languages the name Indo-European\* is usually given, and the various nations that speak them are said to belong to the Indo-European race, whose first home was probably south-east of the Caspian.

28. English then belongs to the Low-German branch of the Teutonic stock of languages; and those by which it has been most affected, Latin and French, belong to the Romanic stock, which, like the Teutonic, is a part of the great Indo-European family of languages. The relationship may be shown by the following table:

<b>Slavonic</b> .....	As Russian, Polish, Bohemian, &c.
<b>Teutonic</b> ...	{ High German—Modern German.
	{ Low German. { Dutch and Flemish.
	{ Frisian.
	{ Platt-Deutsch.
	{ English.
	{ Scandinavian (Old Norse), whence come Swedish, Norwegian, Danish, Icelandic.
<b>Celtic</b> .....	{ Gaelic (Irish and Scotch), and Manx.
	{ Welsh and Breton (of Brittany).
<b>Romanic</b> —Latin whence come...	{ French and Provençal.
	{ Spanish and Portuguese.
	{ Italian and Wallachian.
<b>Greek</b> .....	Ancient and Modern Greek.
<b>Iranian</b> .....	Persian, Afghan, &c.
<b>Indian</b> .....	Sanskrit (old Indian), Hindi, &c.

#### NOTE ON § 4.

29. The following table of common words in various languages, at once gives a strong proof of the unity of the Indo-European race, and shows how far in civilization our forefathers, while yet one people, had advanced. Note especially the agreement of names for domestic animals, and the want of any words for ploughing and grinding, common to the European and Asiatic branches of the race.

\* The term Aryan, often used instead of Indo-European, is properly applicable only to the Asiatic branches of the family. Aryo-European would be a better term than either.

N. B.—The Celtic examples, except yeh, which is Welsh, are old Irish ; the Slavonic, except the Lithuanian *broterelis*, are Church-Slavic.

<i>English.</i>	Mother	Brother	Widow	Cow	Ox-en
<i>German.</i>	Mutter	Bruder	Wittwe	Kuh	Ochse-n
<i>Slavonic.</i>	Mater-e (genitive)	Broterelis	Vidova	Govendo	
<i>Celtic.</i>	Matair	Bratair		Bo	Yeh
<i>Latin.</i>	Māter	Frāter	Vidua	Bo-s	
<i>Greek.</i>	Mētēr	Phrētēr*		Bou-s	
<i>Sanskrit.</i>	Mātar	Bhrātar	Vidhavā	Gau-s	Ukshan
<i>Eng.</i>	Ewe	Eoh (O. E. for horse)	Goose	To ear	Mill
<i>H. G.</i>			Gans	Err-an†	Mühle
<i>Slav.</i>	Ovica	Aszwa	Gansi	Orya	Melya
<i>Celt.</i>	Avi	Each	Geadh		Melhu (I grind)
<i>Lat.</i>	Ovi-s	Equu-s	Hanser	Arā-re	Mola
<i>Gr.</i>	O(v)i-s	Ikko-s‡	Chēn	Aro-ein	Mylē
<i>Sansk.</i>	Avi-s	Açva-s	Hansa-s	No similar words.	

### § 5.—Elements that the English Language now contains.

30. Compare the words of which the following extracts consist :—

- (1.) That is a step  
 On which I must fall down, or else o'erleap,  
 For in my way it lies. Stars, hide your fires ;  
 Let not light see my dark and deep desires :  
 The eye wink at the hand ; yet, let that be  
 Which the eye fears, when it is done, to see.  
SHAKSPEARE.
- (2.) Yet when the *sense of sacred presence* fires,  
 And strong *devotion* to the skies *aspires*,  
 Pour forth thy *fervors* for a healthful mind,  
*Obedient passions*, and a will *resigned* ;  
 For love which *scarce collective* man can fill ;  
 For *patience*, *sovereign* o'er *transmuted* ill ;  
 For *faith*, that, *panting* for a happier seat,  
 • Counts death kind *nature's* signal for *retreat*. —JOHNSON.

\* Member of a brotherhood. † Old High German. ‡ A dialectic form.

N. B.—For *God* Celtic has *Dia*, Latin *Deus*, Sanskrit *Dēva-s*, Cp. Greek *dō-s*, divine—O. N. *Tívar*, the gods.

(3.) And he said unto them, What man shall there be among you, that shall have one sheep, and if it fall into a *pit* on the *Sabbath* day, will he not lay hold on it, and lift it out? How much then better is a man than a sheep? Wherefore it is lawful to do good on the *Sabbath* days. Then said he to the man, Stretch forth thine hand. And he stretched it forth; and it was *restored* whole, like as the other.—MATT. xii. 11-13.

(4.) It is in a way somewhat *analogous* that our *occasional excursions* into the *regions of imagination* increase our interest in those *familiar realities*, from which the *stores of imagination* are borrowed. We learn *insensibly* to view nature with the eye of the *painter* and the *poet*, and to seize those "happy attitudes of things" which their *taste* at first *selected*; while, enriched with the *accumulations of ages* and with "the *spoils of time*," we *unconsciously combine* with what we see all that we know, and all that we feel, and *sublime* the *organical beauties* of the *material world*, by blending with them the *inexhaustible delights* of the heart and of the *fancy*.—STEWART.

31. We see at once that, while a child or an ignorant man could understand almost every word of the first and third extracts, there are so many uncommon words in the other two, that he would quite miss the meaning. Hence it is plain that we have two very different kinds of words—some understood by everybody, others by educated people only; or, as they are often called, "easy" and "hard" words. Now, the reason why we have those two kinds is, that most of the "easy" words have always belonged to our language, and to the common speech of the people; the "hard" ones have been brought in, often by learned men, from foreign languages, especially Latin, French, and Greek. Such words in the extracts are printed in italics. Of course, some borrowed words, as *pit* (extract 3), especially if short and belonging to common things, become in time "easy" words, while some native words fall out of use, and become "hard."

32. If we look more closely at the second and fourth extracts, and passages of the same kind, we shall see that they contain a great many "easy" words; that they use the same pronouns, numerals, auxiliaries, strong verbs, adverbs of time and place,



prepositions, and conjunctions that are found in the simplest writing, and the commonest speech.

Again, if we were to read any book written before the twelfth century, we should find hardly any words borrowed from foreign languages.

Thus, the old English version of the third extract has *reste-day* (*reste-daeg*), for *Sabbath*, *geworden* (from *worth*)\* for *restored*.

33. How so many foreign words came to be taken into our language, is easily understood by remembering a few facts of English History; especially that South Britain, first inhabited by a Celtic people, was conquered, first by the Romans, then by the Angles, Jutes and Saxons, then (in part) by the Danes, lastly by the Normans, who spoke French; and that after the Wars of the Roses, learning, which had almost died out, revived again, the leading study being that of Latin and Greek writers. It will be well worth our while to look more closely at each of the elements of which our language is made up, and to see what are the leading features, and what is the comparative importance of each.

34. Besides the original English groundwork of our language, to which, as has been said, most "easy" words belong, we may reckon the following elements:—

- (1.) Celtic.
- (2.) Romanic.
- (3.) Greek.
- (4.) Scandinavian.
- (5.) Other Teutonic elements.
- (6.) Other foreign elements.

35. Native English. The original home of our language was, as has been said, the sea coast of Germany, from the Rhine as far as the Elbe, and to the north of the latter river. There dwelt kindred tribes,

---

\* To become, as "Woe worth the day."

the Saxons, the Angles, and the Jutes. These, when Rome became too weak to protect Britain, sent out swarm after swarm of pirates, who, after more than a hundred years' hard fighting, made themselves masters of the greater part of what is now called England, and the Lowlands of Scotland, killing, enslaving, or driving out the British inhabitants. Our language, as they spoke it, had far more inflexions than it has now, nouns, and adjectives too, being declined with five cases, verbs having special forms for the plural and the subjunctive. But the language of those conquerors of Britain is the one we use at this day; it has merely simplified its grammar, and taken in many foreign words, which it has brought under its own rules of pronunciation and grammar.

36. It must be borne in mind that nearly all our *necessary* words—those without which we could not write or speak at all, are native English. So too are most names of familiar things, as of kindred, the days of the week, the heavenly bodies, common plants, and animals, most of the words used in business and in the household. While scientific works contain many Latin and Greek terms, poetry and oratory use chiefly native English words, the foreign words they employ being mainly those that have long been used in common speech.

All this shows how absurd it is to speak of English as a language made up of scraps from Anglo-Saxon, Latin, and a dozen other tongues.

37. Besides the remark in the preceding paragraph, the following rules\* will help us to distinguish pure English from imported words:—

(1.) All limiting adjectives, pronouns and adverbs formed therefrom; numerals, except *second* and those

---

\* Chiefly from Angus.

over *thousand*; words that are formed or inflected by vowel change, and all *real*\* prepositions and conjunctions are pure English.

(2.) So are most words formed by English affixes or prefixes (except *un*, *ness*, *ful*, *less*), all nouns with pl. in *en*, and most monosyllables.†

(3.) All words beginning with *kn*, *wh*, *wr*, or containing *ough*; together with most of those beginning with *w*, *y*, *ea*, *sh*, are pure English.

(4.) Words containing *th* are either English or Greek, the latter being all long words, except *ether*, *ethics*, *theme*, *theist*, *thesis*, *thorax*, *throne*, *thyme*.‡

(5.) Words containing Romanic or Greek affixes or prefixes, or the letters *j*, *z* (initial), or *v*, *æ*, *œ*, *ph*, *ch* (hard), or the vowel *y*, *not final*, are mostly borrowed from other languages.

38. We may conveniently divide the lifetime of our language into four periods, remembering, however, that the latter part of one period differs hardly at all from the earlier part of the next.

(1.) **Old, or Original English**, extending to about A.D. 1100, during which English had hardly any words borrowed from other languages, and denoted most grammatical relations by inflexions. During the latter part of the period, however, the language of north-eastern England began to be influenced by the Danes that settled there.

(2.) **Early English**, of the twelfth and thirteenth centuries, during which English was the language of the lower classes only, and was gradually losing its inflexions, and beginning to adopt (very sparingly at first), words from Norman-French.

\* This excludes *save*, *except*, and such words as *during*.

† A list of monosyllables of Latin origin may be found in Mason's *English Grammar*, pages 226-8.

‡ *Author*, *faith*, *lethal*, *posthumous*, are of Latin origin; *vr.*, *auteur*, *leid*, *L. auctor*, *fides*.

(3.) **Middle English**, during the fourteenth and fifteenth centuries. In this period the Normans took to speaking English, which, as will be shown hereafter, led to the bringing in of many French words into our language.

(4.) The **Modern English** period, from about A. D. 1500 to the present time. We may, however, call the earlier part of it, extending into the reign of James I., the **Tudor** or Elizabethan period, bearing in mind that the two great standards of our language, Shakspeare's plays (about 1600), and the Authorized Version of the Scriptures (A. D. 1611), belong to this period.

39. It must be carefully noted that when the initials O. E. are used in this book, the word to which they are prefixed must, unless the contrary is stated, be considered to be, not borrowed from any other source but, a part of the original English, or, as it is often called, Anglo-Saxon.

40. **Celtic Element.** Just as in America many rivers and some few places are called by their Indian names, and the old names of some things belonging to the Indians, as *canoe*, *wigwam*, are used by us; so, many proper names of Celtic origin, as Thames, Severn, Avon, and a few common nouns, became part of the speech of the English when they settled in Britain. The common nouns, as was natural—the first slaves and, no doubt, many of the wives of the conquerors being Celts—are chiefly names of household things, as *crock*, *cradle*, *clout*, *breeches*. Celtic words have been coming into our language ever since, as *darn*, *dainty*, *bribe*, which came in over 500 years ago; *pibroch*, *slogan*, *kilt*, which were borrowed much later from Scotch Gaelic; *banshee*, *shamrock*, *brogue*, *galore*, *shileleh*, and, in our own time, *Fenian*, from Irish. Many of these words express things peculiar to the Celts.\* The number of Celtic words is, however, not very great.

---

\* Thus, the single word *clan*, literally children, points to the grand difference between a Celtic and a Teutonic nation.

41. **Romantic Element.** Under this we include all words borrowed from **Latin** (the language of the *Romans*), whether directly, or indirectly through **French** or other **Romantic** languages. These belong to four principal periods.

42. **First Period.** The words belonging to this period are few, and are merely names of **places** like Lancaster, Manchester, Leicester, Colne, Lincoln, Stratford, Pontefract, containing the Latin words, *castra* a camp, *colonia* a colony, *stratum*, a paved road, whence street, *pont-em* bridge. Port, *portus*, also belongs to this period.

43. **Second Period.** The words belonging to this period were introduced by the missionaries, Roman and Irish, by whom the English were converted to Christianity; they relate chiefly to religion. Examples are, saint, candle, cloister, mass from *sanctu-s*, *candēla*, *claustrum*, *missa*; as well as bishop, priest, deacon, monk, minster, alms from *episcopus*, *presbyter*, *diaconus*, *monachus*, *monasterium*, *eleemosyne*, all of which Latin had itself borrowed from Greek. Besides these, the Latin of the second period includes a few other words brought in during the o.e. period, as, cheese, pease, pepper, trout, (*L. caseus*, *pisum*, *piper*, *tructa*).

44. **The Latin of the Third Period** is far more important than that of the two preceding. The effect of the **Norman Conquest** was to bring into England a great number of foreigners, who now became the nobles of the land, the English being reduced to poverty, many to slavery. The Normans, though of Scandinavian origin, spoke French; and for generations that language was spoken by the upper classes of England, while English was the speech of the lower

---

The o.e. forms, are sanct, candel, clustor, mæsse, biseop, preost, diacon, munc, mynster, ælmesse, all which have slurred unaccented syllables, especially the last.

orders only. Even in schools, boys translated their Latin into French instead of English. Robert of Gloucester, a contemporary of Edward I., thus writes after describing the battle of Hastings :—

Thus com lo Engelond into Normandies hond.

And the Normans ne couthe speke tho bote hor owe spece.  
came could then but their own

And speke French as hii dude atom, and hor children dude,  
they did at home [also teche ;

So that heimen of this lond that of hor blod come,  
 Holdeth all thulke speche that hii of hom nome.

Vor bote a man con Frenss me telth of him lute ;  
for but can men count little

Ac lowe men holdeth to Engliss and to hor owe speche yute.  
but yet.

45. While French was thus spoken side by side with English, and to know a little French was a mark of gentility, a few French words gradually crept into English speech and writing. But, when the two races grew into one nation, the Normans began to speak English, but kept on using very many French words, which thus became a part of our language. Many of these were needed to name things formerly unknown in England, particularly those connected with war, hunting, law, government, chivalry, romance, and the art and science of the time. Yet the effect of this wholesale bringing in of foreign words was to check the formation of new native ones, so that the power of composition and derivation that English once possessed has been greatly lessened. Even such expressive English words as *invit* and *agenbite* have been supplanted by *conscience* and *remorse*.

46. The Latin of the Third Period is really the most important part of the Romanic element in English, since nearly all those words which have become, as it were, naturalized, belong to it. Like the Latin words of the two former periods they have been greatly shortened and changed, and may thus be distinguished

from words introduced in later times. This will appear from such examples as the following :—

Norman-French, 3rd Per.	4th Period.	Latin.
Challenge	Calunniate	Calumniā-ro
Ransom	Redemption	Redemptiōn-em
Reason	Ration	Ratiōn-em
Feat	Fact	Factum
Pity	Piety	Pietāt-em
Poor	Pauper	Pauper*

The laws that govern the change of Latin into French will be given in a subsequent section. (See 70.)

47. **Fourth Period**, beginning with the Revival of Learning. The Latin words belonging to this time, which coincides with the Modern English period of the language, have been adopted almost unchanged, only that some have lost their endings. This arises from their having been first used by learned men in their writings; whereas those formerly mentioned were used in the speech of ignorant people, before they found their way into literature. Words belonging to this period are used chiefly in science, philosophy, history, and theology. They are also much used in that vicious, inflated style so common in second-rate newspapers, and usually known as Johnsonian, from Dr. Johnson, who made it fashionable. These “long-tailed words in osity and ation,” are shunned by our best writers, those of the present day being more thoroughly English than those of last century.

48. **Miscellaneous Romanic Elements**.—During the present period of our language we have been borrowing words from modern French, as etiquette, bastion, mesalliance, Zouave, mitrailleuse, platoon, and other words relating chiefly to fashionable society and to war.

From Spanish we have armada, barricade, bravado,

---

\* See Appendix B for more examples.

battledore, (bat-ador, beater), armadillo, maroon, and other words with similar endings.\*

From Portuguese, palaver, fetish, caste, mandarin.†

From Italian, chiefly words connected with poetry and art, especially music, as burlesque, serenade, poet-aster, masquerade, fresco, piano. Ditto and folio remind us of the Italian origin of book-keeping.

49. **Greek Element.**—Far less important than the Romanic, is the Greek element in English, the language of science alone being to any great extent enriched by it. Under the Latin of the second period, we have noticed some words, as priest, which have come from Greek through Latin. In like manner *parole* is a French form of Gr. parabolē, from the latter of which we have also parable and parabola, both through Latin. Such words, which make up what may be called the *indirect* Greek element, have been coming in ever since the introduction of Christianity. The *direct* Greek element consists of technical terms, mostly compounds, as oxygen, chlorine, chrysolite, formed by chemists, geologists, and other scientific men in order to name objects discovered or described by them. Some of these being coined by men not acquainted with the rules of Greek composition, are deformed, so to speak,—*e.g.*, semaphore, which ought to be sematophore, as compounds are formed in Greek, not from the nominative, but from the unaltered word, or stem, with a connecting vowel, if needed.

50. **Scandinavian, or Norse Element.**—The presence of this element in our language is due to the settlement of great numbers of Danes and other Scandinavians in the north-eastern part of England during the ninth century, Alfred acknowledging them as

---

\* The importation of Spanish words took place chiefly under Queen Elizabeth; that of Italian through the studies of Surrey, Spenser, Milton, &c.

† Not originally Portuguese; it comes from Sanskrit (Old Indian), *mantrin*, counsellor.



owners of the coast land between the Thames and the Humber. It is hard to say exactly how many of our words come from old Norse, that language being not very unlike old English: The following examples are certainly Norse :—

Bound (destined for) Mid. Eng. *boun*, o. n. *buinn*, preparing.

Busk, to prepare oneself (o. n. *buá*+*sik*).

Bask, to *bake* oneself.

Ford, in names of sea-ports, o. n. *fjord*, an inlet, firth.

By, a town as in Whit-by, and in *by-law*.

Are (o. n. *erum*, we are), which has driven out o. e. *sinдон*.

Plough, which has similarly driven out "to ear," found in Shakspeare.

Dr. Morris, in his Historical Grammar, shows that contact with the Danes had the effect of simplifying the Grammar of Northern English, the *n* of the infinitive having been dropped, the plural affix *as* made general, and other approaches to modern English having been made *before* the Norman Conquest.

51. **Other Teutonic Elements.**—From Dutch we have borrowed some sea terms; as, boom, sloop, schooner, yacht, skipper.

From High German we get some names of metals; as, cobalt, nickel, zinc; also loafer (*laufer*, runner), plunder (introduced by Rupert's German followers).

We must not, however, forget that French contains about 900 Teutonic words, brought in by the German tribes that conquered Gaul at the break-up of the Roman Empire. Norman-French contained, besides, a good many Norse and even English words; and a few words have, in the last few centuries, been borrowed by modern French from German, as *bivouac*, GM. *beiwacht*, "a watch-by." Some of each class have found their way into English, and may be called its

**indirect Teutonic element.** Examples are,—guard, guise, guile, equip,\* garrison, akin to Eng.; ward, wise (manner), wile, ship, warn; also guide, harangue, the latter akin to ring (o. E. hring), boulevard (GM. boll-werk, *i.e.*, bole-work.)

52. **Miscellaneous elements.**—England, having commercial relations with almost all countries that have any sea-coast, her language contains words borrowed from the most diverse sources. A few examples are given below.

Hindu Dialects.—Verandah, Sepoy, loot, punch (a drink).

Persian.—Bazaar, scarlet, caravan, chess, (Shah, king), check, chequer, exchequer, also from shah.

Hebrew.—Amen, cherub, Sabbath, cabal†, nitre.

Arabic.—Many scientific terms, especially those beginning with the Arabic article, al, as alcohol, algebra, ‡ &c.

American Dialects.—Canoe, tobacco, potato, buccanier (Carib boucan, place for smoking meat).

#### NOTE ON § 5.

53. The following calculations of the proportion of pure English words in the literary works named, are given by Mr. Marsh in his Lectures on the English Language. They show most clearly the importance of the native element :

Chaucer, Nonne Prestes Tale (humorous)—ninety-three per cent.

Tale of Melibœus (in prose, and dull in character)—eighty-eight per cent.

Shaksperc, Othello, Act. V.—eighty-nine per cent.

---

\* o. F. esquier; o. E. scip, ship.

† From cabala, a mysterious system of explaining the Old Testament, applied in England to anything secret, especially a political intrigue.

‡ Lit. "the binding together, al-gebr. Other Arabic words are, assassin (from Hashish, Indian Hemp, a drug used by a certain fanatical sect who committed murders), admiral, arsenal, amulet, and azimuth.

Milton, L'Allegro—ninety per cent.

Paradise Lost, B. V.—eighty per cent.

Swift, Political Lying—sixty-eight per cent.

“ John Bull, several chapters—eighty-five per cent.

Gibbon's Decline and Fall, vol. I. chap. vii—seventy per cent.

Macaulay, Essay on Bacon—seventy-five per cent.

Tennyson, in Memoriam, first 20 poems—eighty-nine per cent.

Ruskin, in one passage of 108 words, has but two words of foreign origin.

Mr. Marsh also shows the greater force of the native element by contrasting two accounts of the same incident given by Dr. Johnson. “When we were taken up-stairs a dirty fellow bounced out of the bed on which one of us was to lie;” and, “Out of one of the beds on which we were to repose, started up at our entrance, a man black as a Cyclops from the forge.” He also observes that St. Matthew's version of the parable of the man that built his house on the sand, which contains but two foreign words, *descended* and *foolish* is almost proverbial; while St. Luke's (vi. 49) containing four, is hardly ever quoted.

---

## § 6.—Changes in the form of Words.

54. It is well known that the spelling of such words as *wright*, *writhe*, *knight*, *rough*, *though*, is based upon the way that they used to be sounded; and, though not so well known, it is quite as true that, in saying *hoos*, *moos*, *kirk*, *brig*, Scotchmen keep up the old pronunciation which we have lost. Again, we say *bos'n*, *cubbard*, *hankerchief* for boatswain, cupboard, handkerchief; and it is thought old-fashioned or affected to sound the *t* of *soften* and *oston*. When, also, we remember that *wrong* and *wrench* are akin to *wring*, *watch* to *wake*, *ditch* and *dig* to *dike*, *slobber* to *slop*, we see that some of these words must have greatly changed their form.

Looking at these words, we see that the changes in them are not all of the same kind. Thus in *knight*, *writhe*, *boatswain*, &c., letters are passed over or lost; in “*cubbard*” and “*hankerchief*” the sounds of letters

still kept are changed so as to make them more like those that follow, or in other words are assimilated to them. In *church*, *tough*, *rough*, (once written *toh*, *ruh*), a somewhat easier sound stands instead of the older one.

55. These changes make the words easier to pronounce; but, as in saying *house*, *mouse*, *bite*, we open our mouths wider than in saying *hoos*, *moos*, *beet* (the old English sound of *bite*), we are in this case taking, not less but, more trouble. How is this? We must remember that nobody gives himself additional trouble without a motive; and that, when we wish to call attention to a word or syllable, we lay more stress on it, and sometimes dwell upon its vowel sound, thus changing the short to a long vowel or a diphthong. Now, this changing of vowels into diphthongs occurs always in important monosyllables and in accented syllables; so that it is caused by *striving after emphasis*. On the other hand, when this cause is absent, we speak as quickly and with as little trouble as we can. Hence, we may lay down the two great principles of EASE and of EMPHASIS.

(1.) Changes in the form of a word generally tend to make it shorter or easier to utter.

(2.) While unaccented syllables are generally weakened or passed over, accented syllables are often strengthened.

These two principles account for nearly all changes in words.

56. Those that cannot be so accounted for are due to **mistakes** of various kinds. Thus some people's ears cannot distinguish sounds that are somewhat alike; Germans sometimes saying *bray*, *choke*, *chop*,

---

\* When a sound is exchanged for an easier one, it is said to be weakened; when for a fuller one, it is said to be strengthened.

for *pray, joke, job*. In this way we may account for the interchange of m and n in *napkin*, L. *mappa*, a cloth, whence *map*; of v and w, so common among Cockneys; of s and sh in *abash, blush*, from a base and O.E. *biysian*; and the English -ish in *jinish*, etc., from FR. -iss; as well as of r and l in *plum* and *prune*; of th and d as in *burthen* and *burden, murther* and *murder*.

57. Sometimes a foreign sound has no representative in English, as the indistinct sound of French m and n, not before a vowel, and the peculiar sound of the preceding vowel; cp. *noun, venom, ransom, count*, with FR. *nom, venin, rançon, comte*. Again, an uncommon or foreign word sometimes bears a slight resemblance to some more familiar one, to which it is accommodated in a rather off-hand way. Thus, the Ycemen of the Guard, or Buffetiers, are vulgarly called the "Beefeaters;" the crier calls attention by "O yes!" instead of Norman-French "Oycz, *hear ye*;" and the *Bellerophon* was called by sailors the "Bully Ruffian."

For a fuller list see § 8.

## § 7.—Changes of Sound Illustrated.

\* \* FOR SENIOR CLASSES ONLY.

58. The "Principle of Ease" is most clearly seen in the changes that take place when two unlike consonants come together. The difficulty caused by the fact that it is hard for the organs of speech to spring at once from one position to another, is got over by—

(a) **Loss**,\* as in *know, gnarl, wring* (as now pronounced) *ring* (O.E. *hring*), *best* (O.E. *betst*), *worship*, for *worth-ship*, *drown* (O.E. *druncn-ian*), *route* (FR.), from L. *rupta*, broken (path).

\* Old Eng. regularly drops m, n, or ng before s, th, or f; cp. *soft, goose mouth, wish, sm. sanft, gans, mund*; so *youth*, from *young*. Latin and Greek drop t or d before s.

(b) **Transposition**, as *thirty* and *thirteen* from *three*, *garner* from *granary*, *clasp*, E.E. *clap-se*.

(c) **Letter inserted**, as *kin-d-red*, *sem-p-ster*, *number*, FR. *nombre*, L. *num(e)ru-m* ;\* *tender*, FR. *tend-re*, L. *ten(e)rum* ; *blossom*, O.E. *blōsm* ; *alar-u-m* for *alarm*.

(d) "Melting" of one consonant, as *sorrow*, *borough*, O.E., *sorh*, *burh* ; *sultry*, from *swelter*. Especially modern *sh* for O.E. *sc*. cp. *shore* and *score*.

Generally however, by—

(e) **Assimilation**, as *lissom* for *lithesome*, *plum-ner* for *plumber*, *handkerchief* (as pronounced), *crept* for *crepd*. So, too, *script*, *act*, *segment*, L. *SCRIB*, write, *AG do*, *SEC cut*.

59. **Most changes of sound are in reality assimilations.** This is plain when we consider how the different classes of sounds are formed, viz.:—

Vowels, by the breath unobstructed, *a* in *ah* and *fast*, requiring the greatest opening ; *u* in *hut* and *i* in *pick* the least ; while *u* in *put* is somewhat modified by the lips.

Spirants, by the breath slightly checked by the organs of speech (tongue, lips, and teeth) brought *near* each other. Of these, *y*, *v*, *w*, are most like vowels, and are often called semi-vowels.

Mutes, by the breath completely stoppe<sup>d</sup>, and then let break forth suddenly.

Moreover, **flat** consonants, like *d*, *b*, *z*, *v*, being sounded aloud, have more in common with vowels than the **sharp** *t*, *p*, *s*, *f*, which are mere whispers.

N.B.—The spirants *r* and *l* are called **liquids** ; the mutes *m* and *n*, **nasals** ; all other consonants are either **sharp**, *i.e.*, whispered sounds, or **flat**, *i.e.*, voiced sounds, the latter class including the mutes *g*, *j*, *d*, *b*, and the spirants *th* (as in *the*),

---

\* The vowel in parentheses was omitted by the common people, from whose speech, not from the Latin of books, French sprung.

w, v, y, and z. According to the organs with which they are sounded, consonants are divided into--

Gutturals (throat sounds), viz., g, k, h.

Palatals, viz., j, ch, y, sh, r (also z, as in azure).

Dentals (tongue-sounds), viz., d, t, n, th, z, s, l.

Labials (lip-sounds), viz., b, p, m, w, v, f.

60. Hence the vowels, especially a (as in ah, fast), being, as it were, at one end of the scale, and the sharp mutes k, t, p, at the other, the tendency is for consonants to become less shut, vowels less open. (Whitney.)

61. Hence we find—

(f) Spirants for mutes *hither*, *yard*, o.E. *hider*, *geard*; FR. *ceive*, from L. CAP. *take*; *devoir*, whence *endeavor*, from *debere* to owe; *royal* (cp. *regal*, directly from Latin).

(g) Flats for sharps, as *love*, *dig*, o.E. *luf-i-an*, *dic-i-an*; so before spirants, as *cob-web* (*cop*), *dribble* from *drip*.

(h) Vowels even stand for consonants, as *draw* and *dray*, from *drag*; *slay*, o.E. *slagan*; *day*, o.E. *daeg*.

(i) Palatals for gutturals\*, as *child*, *ditch*, *edge*, *singe*, from o.E. *cild*, *dic* (*dike*), *ecg*, *be-sengan*. So FR. *chant-er*, L. *canta-re* to sing, *château*, L. *castellu-m*, castle.

(j) Vowels pass into less open sounds, as *bight* and *bow*, from o.E. *beah*, *grave*, *grove* and *groove*, from o.E. *grafian* (a, as in ah), to *carve*.

I and u, before other vowels may pass into y and w (v).

62. This tendency is best seen in Latin compounds, which generally (i) change the last vowel of the first word to i; as *uni-versary*, *cornifer-ous*, cp. *annu-al*, *cornu-copia*†; (ii) change a or e of the second element of the word into i, if fol-

\* Gutturals are harder to sound than palatals, as it is harder to raise the root than the tip of the tongue. So the h sound of ough generally passes into f, as *rough*, *tough*. This change is really an assimilation, though the fact is not so plain as in other cases.

† Cornucopia is not a real compound, any more than such words as *court-martial*.

lowed by a single consonant and vowel; as *recipi-ent*, *abs-tin-ent* (CAP. to take, TEN, to hold), a otherwise being changed to e, as in re-cep-tion.

63. Similarly æ becomes i; *fratri-cide* (CÆD, to slay; au becomes o or u; cp. *con-clu-sion* and *clause*. (*claud*, to shut), *ex-plode* and *plaudit* (PLAUD, to clap.)

Sometimes p or l + consonant causes the a to change to u instead of e or i, as re-sult from SAL, leap, cp. re-sili-ent and saltatory, re-cup-er-ate from CAP. take. Here the vowel is assimilated to the consonant.

64. Sometimes a vowel is changed in more ways than one, whence arise two or more forms, to which different meanings attach themselves.

Thus from O.E. *ân* come an and one, from O.E. *hâl* come whole and hale; from *wand*, to turn, come wind, wend, wand-er.

Cp. *till* and *toil*, O.E. *tillian*, and the word-families under 18. In this way GR. roots, whose vowel originally was *a*, give rise to verbs and nouns with the vowels *e* and *o* respectively, as *leg-ein*, to say, and *logo-s*, word; *trep-ein*, to turn, and *tropo-s*, turning, whence *trope* and *tropic*. So too L. *pendē-re*, to hang or weigh, *pondus*, weight, whence *append* and *ponder*.

65. The difficulty of pronouncing the same sound a second time after a short interval causes **Dissimilation** or alteration of the repeated sound, as in *marble*, FR. *marb-re*, L. *marmor*; *viper* for *viviper*, even drops a syllable. Sometimes when an affix or inflexion, beginning with t, is added to a word ending in t or d, the latter changes to s, for the sake of distinction, as *wis-t*, (*wit*), *must* (for *mot-t*), past of *mote*, I may.

66. By the "Principle of Emphasis," accented vowels often change to diphthongs, or, less often, take m or n after them. Thus, *bait* and *bite* come from *bit*, *cow* from O.E. *cu*, *brief* (O.F.), from L. *brev-em*, *receive* (O.F.) from L. *re-cip-io*, L. *foedus*, whence *federal*, from *FID*, to trust; *frag-ment*



and *infringe* come from FRAG, to break; conjunction and *conjugal*, from JUG, to yoke. This is called Ectasis, lit. stretching out.

This turning of accidental differences to good use adds greatly to the expressiveness of our language. The same thing occurs in attack and attach, originally the same word in two French dialects, the former being admitted into literary French on condition, as it were, of doing special service. More examples are given in Appendix B.

67. Unaccented syllables are often shortened or lost altogether. Examples are:—

*Prentice*, *sample* (example), *dropsy* (hydropsy).

*Lark*, O.E. la-fe-ree, *England* (Engla-land), *clerk* (cleric).

*Lent*, O.E. lenct-en\*, *cab* (cabriolet).

Dropping of letters at the beginning of a word is called aphæresis; in the middle, syncope; at the end, apocope.

N.B.—Many affixes, especially the O.E. en, and FR. er, or re, that marked the infinitive, are dropt. Not so in rend-er, flatt-er, supp-er, remaind-er.

68. Sometimes an unaccented syllable whose loss would deface the word, is strengthened by inserting m, or n; as, *messenger*, *porringer*, from message, porridge. English often adds t or d to final s or n, as *tyran-t*, *peasant* (FR. paysan), *sound* (FR. son), *amids-t*, *whils-t*; cp. the vulgar suddent, once-t.

69. Probably the same wish to give clearness to the last syllable, causes the change of final flats into sharps; as, *clot* for clod, *gossip* for godsib.

70. The shortening of words that have come to us through French, is due chiefly to the omission of unaccented vowels by the common people.† Thus:—

\* Properly the time when days begin to lengthen.

† The rules that follow are slightly altered from those given by M. Brachet, in his admirable "Historical Grammar of the French Tongue."

- (i) The syllable that is accented in Latin, ends the word in French, the vowels that follow it being dropt or changed to e mute ; as,

L. corp(u)s, body, FR. corps, E. *corpse*.  
 L. cam(e)ra, room, FR. chambre,\* E. *chamber*.  
 L. p(ér)t(i)ca, pole, FR. perche, E. *perch*.  
 L. másc(u)lu-s, FR. mâle, E. *male*.  
 L. deb(i)tu-m, FR. dette, E. *debt*.\*

Note the loss or assimilation of consonants in the last two words.

- (ii) The vowel just before the accented syllable often falls out ; as,

L. blasphemáre to blaspheme, FR. blâmer to blame.

L. æstimáre to estimate, O. FR. esmer, to aim.

- (iii) Consonants within the word are often dropt ; as, in *chain*, FR. chaine, L. caténa, whence con-catenation, *ply*, FR. plier (to bend), L. plicá-re (to fold), whence complicate, *pray*, FR. prier, L. precári, whence deprecate, *plunge*, L. plumbicare, fall like lead (plumbum).

- (iv) Unaccented i or e with a vowel following becomes ge or ch,† often with loss of the preceding consonant ; as,

*Grange* from L. grána, belonging to grain.

*Sage* “ L. sapiu-s, wise.

*Rage* “ L. rabies, madness.

*Approach* (FR. approcher), L. L. appropriá-re, to draw near.

N. B.—Age from the ending—aticum comes through the form atge for at'ce.

\* The b of chambre has grown up between the m and r, that of debt has been inserted in modern times merely to shew the connection with debitum.

† The e or i-sounded glibly becomes y, which then by assimilation to the preceding consonant changed to ge (= z of azure) or ch (= sh), the latter after sharp mutes only, and not always even after them.

71. The meaningless *e* (not *e* for *ex*, out) that begins many words that in Latin began with *se*, *sp*, or *st*, is due, not to the "Principle of Emphasis," but to the inability of the Gauls to sound these groups when initial. Thus:—

*Estate* (O. FR. *estat*), comes from L. *status*, stand.

*Esquire* (O. FR. *escuyer*), L. *scutarius* shield-bearer.

*Espouse* (O. FR. *espouser*), L. *sponsare*, to betroth.

Another striking characteristic of words that have come through FR. is their having *v* for L. *b* or *p*, *b* for *p*, *ch* for *c*, as mentioned under (f) and (g). Art. 61.

### § 8.—Mistaken Analogy—Popular Etymology.

72. Almost everybody has noticed how prone children are to make mistakes in irregular nouns, &c., saying *foots*, *oxes*, *badder*, *meeted*, *wried*, thus forcing words into a likeness to those belonging to more common classes. This error of **Mistaken Analogy** (or resemblance) is found also in the formation of words. Thus the *d* in *admiral*, *advance*, *advantage*, FR. *amiral*\*, and *avant*, forward, (L. *ab*+*ante*, from before) has found its way into the word through the commonness of the prefix *ad*, to; *rihtwīs* (wise in right) and *wonders* have been changed into *righteous* and *wondrous*, because so many other words end in *ous*; and *pompion* has been changed into *pumpkin*, its last syllable being mistaken for the common affix, *kin*.

73. Again, people naturally like to have some reason for their use of words, but are often satisfied with a wrong one, especially if some common word sounds like part of one less so. The following examples illustrate this tendency, which is usually called **Popular Etymology**:—

Acorn, O. E. *æcern*, fruit, cp. Gothic *akrana*, akin to *acre*.

Barley-sugar, FR. *sucré-brûlé*, burnt sugar.

\* Ultimately from Arabic *emir*, commander.

- Belfrey, o. FR. beffroit, prob. o. GM. bere-vrit, tower for defence (berg).
- Cannibal from Carib, n being put for r, owing to a confusion with L. cani-s, dog, as if the Caribs showed a *canine* appetite.
- Casemate, GR. chasmata, chasms.
- Causeway, FR. chaussée, L. calceāta via, "limed"-way.
- Chance-medley, FR. chaude-mêlée, hot conflict.
- Charles Wain, the Churl's Wain, o. E. Coorles Wegn.
- Counterpane, FR. coulte pointe, L. culcita puncta, pierced quilt.
- Country-dance, FR. contre-danse, a *dance* in which partners stand *opposite* each other.
- Cray-fish, FR. écrevisse, o. GM. crebiz.
- Cutlet, FR. côtelette, dim. of côte, L. costa, rib.
- Dandelion, FR. dent de lion, tooth of lion.
- Delight, FR. deliter, L. delectāre, last part being confused with *light*.
- Dormouse, FR. dormeuse, the "sleeper-ess."
- Female, FR. femelle, dim. of L. femina, woman, last part confused with *male*.
- Fools'cap, a *chief* (cap) or full-sized *folio*.
- Frontispiece, late L. fronti-spicium, L. SPEC to look.
- Gooseberry, the first part from FR. groseille, GM. kraus, crisp or rough,
- Gillyflower, GR. karyophyllon.
- Hurricane, (not from hurry + cane but) from West Indian ouragan, a storm.
- Jerusalem-artichoke, girasol "turning to the sun," (soleil).
- Parchment, E. E. parchemyn, L. pergamēna, (paper) of Pergamus.\*
- Penthouse, for pentice, FR. appentis, L. PEND to hang.

---

\* Where it was first used.

Pickaxe, FR. *picois* ; *pic*, a peak or point.

Preface, L. *præ-fatiō-em*, fore speaking, not from face.

Runagate, SP. *renegado*, *negā-re* to deny, (i.e. the faith.)

Shamefaced, for shame-fast, lit. protected by shame.

Tomahawk, Indian *tomelagen*.

Wiseacre, Gm. *weissager*, a seer.

N.B. The following list contains some less striking examples of words whose forms have been modified by familiar words of somewhat similar sound :—

*Binnacle*, (*habita-cle*, *habitā-re* to dwell) *bonfire*, (w. *ban*, high), *burnish*, (FR. *brun*, brown), *complot* (*complicitu-m*), *craven* (FR. *creant*, yielding), *cutlas* (thr. FR. from L. *cultellu-s*, little knife), *ferrule* (FR. *virole*, ring, cp. *environ*), *forcemeat* (L. *farcī-re*, to cram) *inveigle* (It. *in-vogliare*, to inflame one's will, confused with FR. *aveugle*, blind), *licorice* (GR. *glykyrrhiza*, sweet root), *lu ewarm*, (prob. w. *llug* partly), *mandrake* (G. *mandragora*), *pilcrow* (paragraph), *popinjay* (O. FR. *papagai*), *purlieu* (*pour allée* "walked in front," a place separated from royal forests by perambulation), *scissors* (FR. *ciseaux* pl. of *cisel*, whence *chisel*, all from L. *secula*, SEC. cut).

74. Sometimes mistakes have arisen from the *n* of the article *an*. Thus, *a newt* is a mistake for an *ewt* ; *a nickname* for an *eke-name* (cp. to *eke out*, and obsolete *eke*, also). So, too, the phrase "for the nonee" used to be "for then ones" (then=objective of the), and "the t'other" was "thæt othor."

75. On the contrary, *an adder* used to be a *nadder* (O.E. *naddra*). In like manner, *umpire* comes from *nompeir* (lit. non-par or odd-man) ; *auger*, from O.E. *nafo-gêr*, nave-borer ; *apron*, from *naperon* (cp. *napkin*, *napery*, FR. *nappe*, L. *mappa*, cloth). In the same way the French have mistaken the *z* of *lazur*, *lonce* (*lynx*), for their article *le*, the ; whence FR. *azur*, once, our *azure*, *ounce*.

76. The spelling of the following words rests on false derivations :—*foreign* (L. *foraneus*, *foris*, outside) ; *sovereign* (in Milton, *sovran* ; L. *super*, above) ; *posthumous* (L. *postumus*, last) ; *lethal* (L. *letum*, death, once spelled *lethu-m*, being wrongly derived from GR. *lethē*, forgetfulness) ; *ceiling*, from *seal* (*supposed to come from L. cælu-m*, heaven, reindeer (O.E. *hælan*).

### § 9.—Correspondence of Letters in Kindred Languages—Grimm's Law.

77. Besides knowing what changes words undergo in the same language, we often need to have some way of telling whether words of kindred tongues are of the same origin.

78. We have already seen that r and l, m and n, v and w, are often interchanged; and there is no doubt that the Romans, like the Germans, sounded their j as we do our y. Hence, though a word in one language has an l, n, w, or y, answering to r, m, v, or j, they may yet be akin to each other. The Greeks, however, often changed s, v, or y to h, or dropped them out altogether. Thus to *ENG. seat*, *L. sed-es*, answers *GR. hed-ra*; to *L. vesper*, evening, *GR. hesper-o-s*; to *ENG. year*, *GR. hora*, season.

79. The relations of the mutes may be understood by comparing carefully the lists of English and German words given in paragraph 23. Here we find that to *ENG. tide*, answers *GM. zeit*; and since to *ENG. thing* answers *GM. ding*, we see that to *ENG. t, d, th* answers *GM. z, t, d*. This relation, moreover, holds good in all the words beginning with these letters, that belong to the original inheritance of both languages.

80. In the following list, the Greek, Latin, and English words in the same column are evidently akin to each other, being similar in meaning, and having their consonants, other than mutes, exactly the same. The letters marked off by hyphens are inflexions:—

<i>Gr.</i>	tany-s,	trei-s,	dyo,	o-dont-os,	thyra,	thein-o,	I strike.
<i>L.</i>	tenui-s,	tre-s,	duo,	dent-is,	fore-s,	fendo.	
<i>Eng.</i>	thin,	three,	two,	tooth'-s,	door,	dint.	
							for tonth'-s

81. Here we see that with the exception of f for th, l, and gr. have the same consonants. Also that to

Lat. and Gr. t, d, and th (f), answer English th, t, d, exactly the same relation as that found above for English and German (Gm. z\* being its substitute for th). The following table shows that the same relation holds good for the mutes of other organs also.

82. Gr. Kyōn, kardia-s, patēr, pod-os, genos, agros field.  
 L. Cani-s, cord-is, pater, ped-is, genus, ager "  
 E. Houn-d, heart'-s, father, foot'-s, kin, acre, (formerly "field.")
- |                               |                             |
|-------------------------------|-----------------------------|
| Gr. Chēn                      | pher-o, e-phy-n (lit. was I |
| • hanser (later anser)        | fer-o, fui,                 |
| goose (for gans, cp. gander), | (I) bear, be.               |

83. From these, and many other examples, Jacob Grimm deduced this important statement, commonly called "Grimm's Law."—"When the same words or roots occur in Latin (or Greek) and English, not being borrowed by one language from the other, to Latin or Greek sharps, aspirates, or flats, do answer respectively English aspirates, flats, or sharps.

The term aspirates is used here to include, Greek ch, th, and ph, also h, f, and our th. Of course the letters that correspond in the different languages, are those sounded with the same organs.

84. The essential part of Grimm's Law may be kept in mind by the mnemonic word *SAFS*, that is, *Sharps, Aspirates, Flats, Sharps*, each letter suggesting the class of mute in English answering to that in Latin or Greek, indicated by the *preceding* letter.

85. We must remember, however, that to st or sp in Latin or Greek, answer the same groups in English; as, L. sta-re, *stand*, L. spar-u-s, *spear*; for se (sk) old English had sc, which modern English often changes to sh, as L. pise-em, (whence *piscatory*) O. E. fisc, our *fish*, SKAL root of scalp-e-re to cut, E. *scale* and *shell*.

86. Grimm's Law holds good chiefly for the be-

\* Sound: i like ts in its.

**ginning** of a word, seldom for the end ; in the middle Eng. often has a flat where Lat. or Gr. has a sharp mute ; as, *ac-ie-s*, edge, (O. E. *ecg*) *hortu-s* gard-en.

87. Less often we find mutes of different organs corresponding, as GR. *p*, to L. *qu* or *c* ; *e.g.* :—

L. *equu-s*, GR. *hippos*, horse,  
L. *oc-ulu-s* eye, GR. *op*, to see.

This arises from assimilation, the group *qu* (= *qv*) changing to *pp* or *p*.

88. Latin, as already remarked, generally has *f* where Greek has *th*, the two sounds not being very unlike.\*

## § 10.—Changes in the Meanings of Words.

Space will not allow us to do more than glance at a few of the most common ways in which words change their meanings.

89. All words expressing at first notions connected with outward things alone, ideas of other kinds, when they were formed in men's minds, were expressed not by words invented on purpose, but by such of the old ones as seemed fittest. Thus, *right* and *wrong*, at first meant straight and crooked (*wrung*), *spirit* meant breath (L. *spiritu-s*), and *delirium*, a going from the *furow* (*lira*).

90. No name can express the **whole nature** of a thing, but only some one **attribute** that happened to strike the name-maker, that attribute often being quite unimportant. Yet, as its origin came to be forgotten, the name itself kept on in use. Thus we still speak of *books*, though we make them of paper instead of *beech*, (*bóc*) bark ; of *bureaus*, though we do not

\* No doubt, Greek *th* was *t+h* ; but Latin probably pronounced the group like our spirant *th*, and then changed its sound to *f*.



cover them with *red* (*burrus*) cloth; of *baize*, though it is green instead of *bay*; of *Indians*, although we know they are not inhabitants of India.

91. Sometimes a secondary notion of **blame** attaches itself to a word, and even supplants its original meaning. Thus *knave*, (originally boy, cp. *knave-child*), gets its present meaning from the tricks of servant *boys*; *silly*, at first meaning blessed, then harmless, has come to mean simple, and hence, foolish; *boor* once meant a farmer; *conceit*, nothing more than opinion; *lewd*,\* lay, not clerical, hence ignorant, and finally vicious. So *animosity* and *resent* are *now* used only in a bad sense.

92. Less often a word *rises*, so to speak, in the world, as *knight* (attendant), and *marshal* (horse-servant), these words having been applied to persons in the King's service. Both *nice* and *fond* once meant foolish, but the former is used as a word of all work by people who do not think clearly. In Latin *gentilis* meant *foreign*, but when the *foreigners* (Gentiles) conquered Gaul the word came to mean noble, whence the word *gentleman*. The form *genteel* is, however, now moving in the opposite direction.

93. While by figurative uses most words become of more service, others have gradually come to be used in a less general way. Thus *charity*, as generally understood, and *bounty*, properly love and goodness, are narrowed down to denote one particular way of showing these qualities.

---

\* From o. e. *leód*, people.

## CHAPTER II.

## Prefixes and Affixes.

94. The first element of a compound word, if it has the force of an adverb or a preposition, is called a **prefix**; that is, an element *fixed before* the more important part of the word.

95. The prefixes used in our language are either native English, Romanic, or Greek. English prefixes are generally placed before English roots or words; Romanic before Romanic, and so on. Words formed contrary to this rule are called **Hybrids**, as *bigamy* from Lat. *bis*, twice, and Gr. *gamos*, marriage. The same term is applied to other words whose parts come from different languages,\* as *cablogram*, *sociology*, *socialism*, each containing a Latin and a Greek element.

96. The same prefix has often several forms, its last letter being *assimilated* to that which follows it, as *compose*, *conduct*, *collide*, *correct*. Again, many Romanic prefixes are found both in words immediately from Latin, and in those which have come through French, as *propose* and *purpose*, *pur* representing *pour*, the French form of Latin *pro*.

## § 1.—Native-English Prefixes.

\* \* The pupil should explain the examples, bringing out fully the force of the prefix contained in each.

97. **A**, prefixed to English words is from O. E. *on*, as *away*, "on the way," *ashore* "on shore," except in

- (i) *Arise*, *arouse*, *awake*, where it is from O. E. *á* out or up, which, with less clear meaning, is found in *ago*, *alight*, *affright*.

---

\* The term is hardly applicable to formations by English prefixes or affixes from words, which, though of foreign origin, have by usage become a part of our language.

- (ii) *Abide, adread, against, along*, where it comes from o. e. *and*, back or again, found also in *answer* (o. e. *swe-~~an~~*, to speak), and *acknowledge*.
- (iii) *Adown*, (of *dûne*, off the hill), *akin, anew*, (and probably *ashamed* and *athirst*), where it stands for *of*.
- (iv) *Alike, aware*, where it represents o. e. *ge* (no modern equivalent).

On appears unchanged in *onset* &c., as an in *anon* (lit. *in one i. e. minute*), *anvil*, o. e. *on filit* (*filit* being akin to *fold*). o. e. *â* appears as *e* in *elope*, lit. *leap out*, o. e. *â-hleâp-an*.

And appears also as the *un* that is prefixed to *verbs*.

In some words, as *among*, we cannot be certain what *a* represents.

*Afford* is derived by Morris from o. e. *ge-forth-ian* to further; by Maetzner from L. *ad*, to, and *forum*, market.

*Ge* appears in *yelept* (o. e. *ge-clip-od*, called), *i-wis* (lit. known), and *enough* (o. e. *ge-nôh*, lit. made *nigh*).

98. **Be** or **by** (i) by or side—*beside, before, bypath*  
(ii) completely—*bedaub, besmear*.

From these two uses of *be* we may explain the transitive force of its compounds with intransitive verbs. *Be seems* to "turn nouns into verbs" from the dropping out of use of the simple verbs, as to *friend*, whence to *be-friend*. So, *heading* once meant *beheading*.

99. **For** (i) completely—*forgive, forlorn*, (lorn=lost).  
(ii) wrongly, or not—*forswear, forbid, forsake* (seek).

To do completely may lead to doing overmuch, and so wrongly; and to do wrongly may amount to not doing at all. *Forpined* (tortured), *forbled*, *forspent*, are now obsolete.

100. **Mis**, wrongly, ill—*mislay, mishap* (hap, fortune).

*Mislike* and *mistrust* have been almost driven out by the hybrids *dislike* and *distrust*.

N. B.—We have a corruption of FR. *més* (as in *mésalliance*) in *mis-chance*,—*chief*,—*creant*,—*fortune*,—*nomer*,—*prize*—*prision*. This prefix is from L. *minus*, less ; but its force is much the same as that of Eng. *mis*.

101. **N** (o. E. *ne*), not—*never*, *nought* and *not* (*ne-aught*).

102. **Out**, outside or beyond—*outrun*. *Outrage* is not an example, but comes through o. F. *oultrage* from L. *ultra*, beyond.

103. **Over** (i) above or superior to—*overtake* (to take one that is over or before us), *overcome*.

Hence (ii) too much—*overact*, *overhas'y*.

104. **Under** (i) below, *from* below, — *undergo*, *underbear*.

(ii) too little—*underdone*, *underfed*,

105. **Un** (i) in nouns and adjectives, not (o. E. *un*) —*untruth*, *unmanly*.

(ii) In verbs, the contrary, (o. E. *on*, or *and*, 97, ii)—*untie*, *undo*.

106. **With**, back or against—*withhold*, *withstand* ; so gain in *gainsay*.

107. After, all, at (*twit* o. E. *aetwit-an*, to reproach ; *ado* for *at-do*\*=to do), fore (*forestall*, steal before), in, of, through or thorough, and up, are also used as prefixes with much the same meanings that they have as separate words.

Upbraid is from o. E. *upgrebregdan* to reproach, uproar from *hrôr*, commotion.

108. But *forego* should be *forgo* (*go completely from*). In is sometimes changed to *en* or *em* through confusion with words of Fr. origin, as *embitter* or *imbitter*, *endear*.

109. English prefixes, especially *be* and *un*, may be put before foreign words, as *betray*, *besiege*, *underrate*, *overestimate*, *unreason*, *uncover*.

\* North English, probably Norse in origin.

## 110.                    Exercise.

1. Give examples, other than those in the text, showing the various uses of the prefixes *be*, *for*, *over*, *un*, *under*.

2. Explain the following words, bringing out fully the force of the prefixes:—Afterclap, forbear, forget, income, misshapen, begnaw, benumb, beseech, betide, behalf, beyond, forget, forsake, forswear, outbeggar, outlive, outlaw, outrun, offscouring, offspring, offset, overreach, overcome, overthrow, overweening, undersized, underwriter, unrest, unloose, unbind, unbelief, unbiassed, unmask, misbelieve, upshot.

---

## § II. Romanic Prefixes.

111. The following list illustrates not only the different meanings of each prefix but also the various forms it takes through assimilation. It is essential that the pupil explain each example, giving its **literal** and its **current** meaning when they are not the same. All needed help is given in parentheses, which contain the roots (printed in capitals), and root-words contained in the examples. The *t* which ends so many words, is the essential part of the ending of the Latin passive participle\*; when the latter differs much from the root, it is annexed in common type, as “TRAH, tract, draw.” The roots and root words should be learned by heart and joined to the prefixes formerly learned, if applicable; and each new root should be joined to the prefixes the pupil already knows. The explanations may be given, orally or in writing, in some such form as,—“Abject literally *cast away*, hence *worthless, base*;” “allure, to draw *to the lure*, hence *to entice*.”

---

\* Many of these (*e. g.* abstract, abduct) become verbs, which need not surprise us, who so often turn nouns and adjectives offhand into verbs.

112. **Ab**, from, off, away—*ab-duct* (DUC, lead), *abject* (JAC, cast). Also *a*, *abs*, as *avert* (VERT, turn), *abstract*, (TRAH, tract, draw).

In many words that come through French, a stands for ad; the meaning of the word generally points to the true origin of the prefix.

113. **Ad**, to, at, near—*adduce*, *administer*, *adjacent*, (jacent, lying). Also *ac*, *af*, *ag*, *al*, *am*, *an*, *ap*, *ar*, *as*, *at*, and *a* (especially in words from French), as *accept* (CAP, take), *accede* (CED, cess, go, give way), *affect* (FAC, do), *afflict* (FLIG, flict, dash), *aggrieve* (gravi-s, heavy), *aggress* (GRAD, gress, step), *allure*, *allude*, (LUD, play), *ammunition*, *annex* (NECT, nex, join), *annul* (nullu-s, none), *append* (PEND, hang), *apply* (PLIC, fold), *arrear*, *arrange*, *assist* (SIST, stand or make to stand), *assume* (SUM, take), *attend* (TEND, tens, stretch), *attract*, *\*ascend* (SCAND, climb), *\*aspire* (SPIR, breathe), *\*aspect* (SPEC, look), *\*astringent* (STRING, strict, hold fast), *\*ascribe* (SCRIB, script, write), *aver* (veru-s true), *achieve* (FR. chef, head), *amount* (FR. mont, L. mont-em, mountain).

In *admiral*, *advance*, the *d* is due to false analogy. (See 72).

114. **Ambi** or **amb**, both, on both sides—*ambiguous* (AG, act, drive, or do†), *ambidextrous* (dexter, right).

115. **Ante**, before—*antechamber*, *antedate*.

*Anticipate* has *i* for *e*—*ancestor* is for ante-cessor, foregoer (CED).

116. **Bene**, well—*benefit* (FR. fait, deed), *beni-gu* (GEN, produce).

117. **Bis** or **Bi**, twice or two—*biscuit* (FR. cuit, cooked), *bi-sect* (SEC, cut), *bissextile* (having the sixth day before the 1st March twice‡), *bi-ped* (ped-em, foot), *bi-ennial* (annu-s, year).

118. **Circum** (circu), around—*circumflex* (FLECT, flex, bend), *circumvent* (VEN, come), *circu-it* (I, go).

\*In these the *s* causes loss of the *d*.

†The meaning is here softened to "lead."

‡The Roman way of getting in the additional day of leap year.

**Com**, together, altogether—*commingle*, *commute* (mutā-re to change). Also *co* (especially in new words, as *co-worker*), *con*, *col*, *cor* (*never cog*); also *coun* in words that come through French, *co-operate*, *coheir*, *cohere* (HÆR or HÆS, stick), *conduct*, *convoke* (VOC, call), *concur* (CUR, CURS, run), *collect* (LEG, leet, gather or read), *collude*, *corrode* (ROD, ROS, gnaw), *corrupt* (“altogether broken”), *council* (CAL, call), *counsel* (FR. conseil, L. consilium), *count* (FR. compt-er, to compute).

119. That *com* not *con* is the original form, is plain from the fact that *con* never stands before vowels in Latin words, but only *com* or *co*; as *com-it-em*, companion, whence *count*; *com-estu-s*, eaten up, whence *comestible*. *Com* before *g* becomes *con*, not *cog*, as *congress*, *congruent*, *congratulate*, hence we should divide thus *co-gnate*, *co-gnition*, *co-gnomen*, the old Latin forms being *gnatu-s*, born; *gno-tu-s*, known; *gnomen*, name.

120 *Com* is still more disguised in *couch* (FR. coucher to lie down, L. col-loc-ā-re), *coil* and *cull* (col-ligere, to collect), *curry* (FR. conroyer, from same root as ready), *quaint* (cognitus known), *quail*, to curdle, (L. coagulāre).

121. **Contra**, (contro) against—*contrast* (STA, stand;), *contradict* (DIC, say or speak), *controvert*.

**Counter** (FR.), *counteract*, *counterpoise*, (FR. poids, weight).

*Control* for counter-roll, *contraband*, “against the proclamation” (bann).

122. **De**, (i.) from, away, (ii.) down, (iii.) “the opposite”—*deduct*, *detain*, *deject*, *decline* (CLIN, lean). *depose* and *deposit* (L. positu-s, put), *detect* (TEG, cover). *De* is intensive in *deny*, (negā-re, to say no), *delight* (LAC, entice), *deceive*, &c.

*De* is for dis, FR. des (cp. descant) in *defame*, *dejeat*, *defy*, (cp. dif-fid-ent from FID trust), *delay* (=di-late), *deluge* (L. d'luvium), *depart*, *deploy* (=dis-play), *detach*.

123. **Demi**, half—*demigod*.

*Demijohn*, FR. dame-jeanne (lady Jane), probably a double instance of “Popular Etymology.”

124. **Dis**, asunder (lit. *in two*, L. duo)—*dispel* (PEL, puls, drive), *dispart*, *distract*. Also *di*, *dif*, as *differ* (FER, bear), *diffluse* (FUD, fus, pour), *divulge* (vulgu-s, common people), *diverge* (verg-ere, slope). Dis is often negative, as in *disobey*, *disjoin*, *disease*, and the hybrid *disaster*, “an evil star.”

Dis appears as des in French, whence *des-cant* and *desery*. See 122 n. It is shortened in *sport* for disport. The di of *distaff* is probably akin to Platt-Deutsch diesse, *flax*.

125. **Ex** out of, completely—*extend* (TEND, tens or tent, stretch), *expose*, *expel*. Also *e*, *ef*, as *educer*, *evoke*, *elaborate* (completely labored), *effect* (do thoroughly), *effort*, *efface*.

In *essay* and *assay* (L. ex-ag-iu-m balance), *escape* and *escheat*, the ex is disguised; in *ex-change*, FR. échanger, the x is restored by false analogy; *spend* is for *expend*. After x, initial s of the root is often dropt as *ex-ude* (sudā-re to sweat), *exist*, *extant*.

126. **Extra**, outside, beyond—*extrajudicial*, *extraordinary*.

127. **In** (prep.) in, into, on, against—*intrude* (TRUD, trus, thrust), *invert*. Also *im*, *il*, *ir*, and, in words from Fr., *en em*; as *impose*, *impel*, *impugn*, (pugnā-re fight) *illumine* (lumen, light), *illude*, *irradiate* (radius, ray), *irrigate* (rigā-re, to wet), *enclose*, *endanger*, *empower*, *embalm*, *embroil*.

The prefix en or em as in *endanger*, to bring into danger, never means to make, but only seems to have that force, our language forming verbs by affixes, or without any addition, never by prefixes.

128. **In** (adv.) not—*inaccurate*, *inexact*, *insecure*, Also *im*, *il*, *ir*—*immoderate*, *immature*, *impure*—*illiterate* (litera, letter), *illegal*, *illiberal*—*irresistible*, *irresolute*, *irremediable*.

In *i-gnorant*, *i-gnoble*, *i-gnominius*, the g does not belong to the prefix. See note on *com.*, 119.

129. **Inter**, between or among—*inter-change*, *in-*



*ter-rupt*. *Īntra*, within—*intramural* (*mūrus*, wall).  
Intro, inwards—*introduce*, *intro-it* (I, go). Enter (FR.)  
—*entertain*, *enterprise* (FR. *prise*, a taking).

Inter is a comparative of in, as extra of ex.

130. **Male**, ill—*malcontent*, *maltreat*, *malevolent*\*  
(VOL to wish).

131. **Non**, not—*nonage*, *nonsense*, *nonjuron* or. †

132. **Ob**, in the way of, against—*object*, *obstruct*  
(STRU, struct, build). Also *op*, *of*, *oc*—*oppose*, *oppress*,  
*oppose*—*offer*, *offend* (FEND, dash)—*occur*, *occupy*, (CAP,  
take, seize).

*Obovate* is ovate, in the *opposite* direction.

133. **Per**, (FR. *par*), through, thoroughly—*per-spire*,  
*perplex* (PLECT, plex, plait), *perfect*, *pervade* (VAD, go),  
*pardon* (FR. *donn-er*, L. *donā-re* to give), *par-a-mount*  
("completely at top.")

In *pellucid* (*luc-em light*), and *pilgrim*, by-form of peregrine  
(FR. *pélerin*), r changes to l, in the latter case by dissimilation.  
In *pervert*, *perdition*, *perjure*, the meaning changes from  
*thoroughness* to *excess* or *ill-direction*, cp. *for* 99n.

134. **Pen**, † almost—*peninsula* (*insula*, island), *pen-  
umbra* (*umbra*, shade), *penult* (*ultimus*, last).

135. **Post**, after—*postpone*, *postscript*.

The h in *posthumous*, L. *postumus*, last, arises from a false  
derivation of the latter from *humus*, ground; posterior is a  
comparative of post; postern from *posterula*, small back door;  
*postil* (*illa*, those).

136. **Pre**, § fore, before—*prelude*, *preposition*, *pre-  
dict*.

Prevent once meant simply to go before, to anticipate, as in  
the Collect "Prevent us, O Lord, in all our doings," &c., &c.,  
and Matt xvii, 25.

\* The ending *-ent*=our *-ing*.

† One who would *not swear* (*jurā-re*) allegiance to William III.

‡ Lat. *pæne*. § L. *præ*.

137. **Preter**, beyond—*preternatural*, *preterhuman*, *pretermit*, *preter-i-t* “gone by.”

138. **Pro**, (FR. *pu*) forward, in place of—*provoke*, *proceed*, *proconsul*, *purpose*, *purloin* (FR. *loin*, L. *longē* far), *pursue* (sue from *SEQ*, follow), *portrait* (with o for u).

A similar transposition of *pro* to *por* is not unknown in Latin, as in *portent* (L.—um), lit. something stretched forward. *Provost* and *provender* have *pro* by mistake for *pre* (L. *præpositus*, one placed before, and *præbenda*, things to be furnished).

139. **Re**, back or again—*return*, *repel*, *renew*, *remote* (moved back or away). *Red* (the complete form), occurs in *redeem* (EM, buy), *redundant* (unda, wave), *redolent* (olē-re to smell), *redintegrate* (integer, whole).

In *repute*, *rejoice*, *receive*, *renown*, the *re* strengthens the meaning; in *reprobate* it is negative, in *render*, FR. *rendre*, L. *reddere*, an unmeaning *n* is inserted. *Rally*=*re-ally*, *alligāre*, bind together.

**Retro**, backward—*retrospect*, *retrograde*.

140. **Se**, aside (lit. by oneself), *secede*, *select*, *separate*, (=sever).

The fuller form *sed* appears in *sedition*, lit. going apart, hence forming factions.

141. **Semi**, half—*semicircle*, *semidiameter*.

142. **Sine**, without—*sinecure* (without care).

143. **Sub**, under, up—*submit*, *subject*, *subvert*. Also *suc*, *suf*, *sug*, *sup*, *sus*; as *succeed*, *succor*, *succumb* (CUB. lie), *suffer*, *suffocate* (fauc-es, throat, jaws), *suggest* (GES OR GER, carry), *support* (porta-re, to carry), *sustain*, *suspend*, *susceptible*.

In *su-spect* and some other words, the *s* belongs to the second element; in *sombre* (sub and umbra, shade) the *s* alone remains. *Sub* sometimes denotes secrecy, as *summon*, to warn secretly. *Subter*, found in *subterfuge* (FUG, flee), is a comparative of *sub*.

144. **Super** (FR. *sur*) and *supra*, above, over—*supersede* (take a seat above, do away with), *super-*

*human, surmount, surname* (additional name), *surplice* (pellicium, pelisse). *Summerset* or *somersault* is the French (but originally Spanish), *soubresault* (L. super and saltus, leap).

145. **Trans**, across—*transpose*. Also *tra, traf*, and *tres*); *traduce* (lead across, parade in scorn), *traverse*, *traffic*, *trespass* (FR. pas, L. passus, step).

In *transcend, transept*, &c., one s is dropt, (SCAND climb; septum, enclosure).

146. **Ultra**, beyond—*ultramarine, ultramontane, ultra-radical*.

147. From several of these prefixes or from words akin to them, a number of derivatives and compounds are formed; as,

**Ab and ante**, *avaunt, advance, advantage*.

**Extra**. *exterior*,\* *extreme*,\* *extraneous*, O. FR. *es-trange*, whence *strange, extrinsic*, (secu-s probably from SEC, cut, and therefore meaning division†). From the allied GR., *exo*, outside, come *exotic, exoteric*.

**Inter**, *interior*\*, *intimate*\*, *intestine* (intus, within), *intrinsic, entrails* (intranea, inward parts). *Enteric* comes from the kindred Greek *entera*, entrails.

*Antre* from L. *antru-m*, cave, which is probably akin to *inter*.

**Super**, *superior*\*, *supreme*\*, *superb* (superbu-s, proud), *summit* and *sum* (summus, highest; summa, total), *insuperable, sovereign* (FR. *souverain*).

*Paragon* (from the Sp. compound prep. *para con*, in comparison with), is literally "the model to compare things with."

---

## Greek Prefixes.

148. **An or a**, not or without, *anarchy* (archē, rule), *anomaly* (homalo-s, alike), *apathy* (pathos, feeling),

---

\* From the comparative and the superlative respectively of the Latin adjective.

† Actually used, however, to mean "sex."

149. **Amphi**, on both sides, both—*amphitheatre*, *amphibious* (bios, life).

150. **Ana**, up, back, again—*analyze* (ly-ein, to break), *anabaptist*, *anachronism* (chrono-s, time).

*Change of order* is implied in *ana-gram* (gramma, letter), *anapest* a dactyl reversed or *struck back*, \*pai-ein, to strike.

151. **Anti**, opposite, against—*antidote* (doto-s, given), *antipodes* (pod-es feet), *antiscians* (skia, shadow).

In *antitype*, as in *counterpart*, we have the notion of correspondence; for *anticipate*, see 116.

152. **Apo** (ap), from, off, away—*apogee* (gē, earth), *aphelion* (helio-s, sun), *apostle* (STEL, send), *aphorism* (horiz-ein, to bound or define).

153. **Cata**, down—*catarrh* (RHY, to flow) *catalogue*† (logos, speech, reason), *catastrophe* (strophe, a turn), *catechize* (ēche-ein to sound, whence *echo*).

154. **Di**, two (for dyo, two)—*digraph* (GRAPH' write), *diphthong* (phthongo-s, sound), *dimorphism* (morphē, form), *diploma* (ploos, fold).

155. **Dia**, (1) through—*diameter* (measure through), *diagonal* (gōnia, angle), *diaphanous* (PHAN, shine). (2) apart—*dialy-sis*, *diagnosis* (GNO, know).

*Dia* also is from dyo, two, the force of which is seen in *dialogue* and *dialect*; in *diadem* (DE, bind) it takes the meaning *around*.

156. **Dys** III—*dyspepsia* (PEP OR PAK, cook, digest), *dysentery*.

157. **En**, in, on—*energy* (in working, ergo-n), *endemic* (dēmos, people). Also *em*, *el*, as *emphasis* (PHAN, shew, make clear), *emblem* (BAL, throw), *ellipsis*, ("leaving in the mind,") LIP, leave.

158. **Epi** (ep), upon, to—*epigram*, *epitaph* (taphos,

\* To pai-ein, L. pavī-re, to ram (whence pavement) is related.

† Lit. a list put down.

tomb), *epistle*, *epoch*\* (ech-ein to hold), *ephemeral* (hēmera, day).

159. **Eu**, well—*eulogy* (speaking well of), *euphony* (phōnē, sound).

160. **Ec** (ec), out—*exegesis* (leading or bringing out the meaning), *exodus* (hodo-s, way), *eccentric*, *ec-lectic* (LEG, gather, choose).

**Exo**, outwards—*exogen* (GEN, grow, cp. *endogen*, endos, inwards).

161. **Hemi**, half—*hemisphere*, *hemi-stitch* (sticho-s, verse).

*Megrin*, FR. migraine, is a corruption of hemicranium, half-skull. Hemi is evidently the same word as LAT. semi.

162. **Hyper**, over, beyond—*hyperbole*, a throwing (BAL) over the mark, *hypercritical*, *hyperborean* (boreas, N. wind).†

163. **Hypo**, under—*hypothesis*, a placing (THE) below, foundation of an argument, *hypotenuse* (tenousa, stretch-ing), *hypogastric* (gastēr, stomach).

164. **Meta** (met), after, change—*metaphysics*, a treatise standing after the "Physics" of Aristotle, *method* (hodo-s, way), *metaphor* "a bearing (PHER) over to another meaning," *metonymy* "change of name" (onoma).

165. **Para**, (i.) beside—*para-phernalia*, lit. "beside the dowry" (phernē), *parhelion* (hēlios, sun), *parallel* (allēla, each other). (ii.) different from—*paradox* (doxa, opinion, seeming).

In *para-pet* (IT. petto, breast)—*parol*,—*chute* (FR. for fall), para comes from parā-re to make ready, provide for.

\* Lit. a stopping, applied to the time when a star seems to halt after reaching its highest point (cp. solstice), hence the close of an historical period.

† It is probable that the meaning really is beyond the mountains (Balkan), and that Boreas is the "mountain wind."

166. **Peri**, (i.) around—*periphery*=circum-fer-ence, *period* ; (ii.) near—*perigee* (gē, earth), *perihelion*.

167. **Pro**, before—prophet (PHA, speak tell), *prologue*, *programme*.

168. **Syn**, together, with—*synod* (hodo-s), *syntax*, (taxi-s, arrangement). Also *sym*, *syl*, *sy*—*sympathy* (suffering with), *symmetry* (metron, measure), *syllable* (LAB, take), *syllogism* (logiz-ein, reckon ; from logos word, *reason*), *system*. (STA, stand).

169. The following words are so often used as the first element of compounds that, although not strictly prefixes, it is convenient to learn their meaning before taking up the lists of roots and root words. The stems are given without their terminations :

L. *omni*, every, all, as *omni-potent*, all powerful.

L. *multi*, many—*multiply* (PLIC, fold).

L. *vice*, *vis*, in place of—*vice-consul*, *viscount*.

Gr. *auto*, self—*auto-graph*.

Gr. *hetero*, other—*heterogeneous* (genos, kind).

Gr. *mono*, alone—*monopoly* (pōl-ein, to sell).

Gr. *pan* or *ῥanto*, all—*panoply* (hopla, arms).

Gr. *poly*, many—*polygon*.

## Synopsis of the Prefixes.

170. I. Those denoting rest or motion (i) in space, (ii) in time.

GENERAL MEANING.	ENGLISH PREFIXES.	ROMANIC PREFIXES.	GREEK PREFIXES.
In	in	in (im, il, ir; FR. en, em) inter (FR. enter), intro	en (em, el)
Away from	of, (off)	ab (abs, a), de	apo
From within	out	ex (ef, e, FR. es) extra	ex (ec)
Beyond		ultrā, trans	
Beside		preter	para
Before	fore	pre, ante	pro
Forwards		pro (FR. pur)	
Back, (again)		re (red), retro	
After	after	post	meta
Above	over	super	hyper
Below	under	sub (suc, sug, suf, sup, sus, su)	hypo
Upwards	up		ana
Downwards		de	cata
On both sides (Both)		ambi (amb)	amphi
Around		circum (circu)	peri
Against	gain, with	contra (FR. counter), ob (oc, of, op, os)	anti
Through	through	per (FR. par), pel	dia
Together		com (con, col, cor, co)	syn (sym, syl, sy)
Asunder		se (sed), dis (di, dif, FR. de)	dia
Towards	at	ad (at, ac, ag, af, ap, an, al, ar, as)	epi, ep
Instead of		pro, vice (FR. vis)	

II. Those denoting other relations than those of space and time.

GENERAL MEANING.	ENGLISH PREFIXES.	ROMANIC PREFIXES.	GREEK PREFIXES.
Twice		bis (bi)	di
Half		*semi (Fr. demi)	hemi
Almost		pen	
Well	well	bene	eu
Ill	ill, mis	male	dys
Without, not	n, un	sine, in, non	an or a
Completely	for, through	per, com, de, ex	

### Remarks.

171. It will be observed that a relation is sometimes expressed in more languages than one by the same prefix. This is evident in the case of *ex*, *ambi*, and *amphi*, *in* and *en*; and, according to laws of sound, L. *super*, *sub*, and *semi* are akin to GR. *hyper*, *hypo*, and *hemi*. Similarly, ENG. *of* is really the same word as L. *ab*, GR. *apo*; and GR. *an*, L. *in* and ENG. *un* are only variations of the same prefix; Greek in these two cases preserving the primitive form the most exactly, while L. *super* and *semi* are more original forms than GR. *hyper* and *hemi*.

### Affixes.

172. Affixes are endings *now* unmeaning<sup>†</sup> in themselves, through which words are formed from simpler words or from roots. Grammatical inflexions, as in *father's*, *happi-er*, *love-d*, are not affixes in our sense of the term.

173. In the course of time many affixes once common in English have gone out of use, or are found but

\* *Sand blind*, for *san-blind*, contains an English prefix of the same force.

† Properly speaking this should exclude affixes like *wise*, *ship*, &c., but they are given in the list for convenience' sake.



seidom, being no longer used to form new words. On the other hand, some endings occur so often in words borrowed from foreign languages, especially French, that they can be joined to English words also, and so may be said to be **Naturalized**. But besides these we should know the most common endings of those Latin and Greek words that have been taken into our language; and in the lists of affixes they will be found on the opposite page to that on which are the English and naturalized affixes of similar force. It may here be remarked that *er*, *ness*, *ing*, *y*, *ish*, and *ly* are about the only English affixes now available for forming new words.

174. Owing to the many changes that the meanings of words undergo, it is impossible to give all the uses of each affix. Thus adjectives, by ellipsis, become nouns, as *general* (captain), *lunatic* (person); abstracts, by *metonymy*,† become concrete, as *witness* (formerly = evidence), *nation* (literally birth), *christen-dom* (once the *being* a Christian).

In the following lists, noun-affixes will be taken up first, then adjective affixes and so on, as the affix generally determines the part of speech.

---

† Putting the cause for the effect, effect for the cause, &c.

## English and Naturalized Noun-Affixes.

175. (i.) { ENG. er, ster (once feminine); } denote  
 { GR. ist, ite. } the  
 { ROM. an, ian, or, eer (ier, rare), ard. } doer.

Sometimes they mean "one that has to do with."

*Liar, beggar, sailor* once ended in er (O.E. ere). *Bustard* (avis tarda, slow bird), *dastard* (O.E. dastr-od, frighten-ed), *steward*, (O.E. stige, sty + ward), *braggart* (for-er, like "scholar-d") have not the affix ard; *sophist-cr, chorist-er*, add er to ist.

- (ii.) ENG. d, th, or t, n (en); ROM. ee denote the object.

Ee alone denotes persons. All are endings of passive participles. M, "that which" sometimes denotes the object, as *sea-m* (sew); *tea-m* (tow.)

Whether d, th or t is used, depends on the last letter of the stem, as *see-d floo-d, ear-th* (what is "eared"), *gift*. They also form abstracts. *Pharisee, Sadducee, jubilee*, are not examples of -ee.

- (iii.) { ENG. ness (quality), ing (act or }  
 { state), th or t (rarely d), ship, } Form  
 { dom, hood (head). } Abstracts.  
 { ROM. age, y—whence cy, ry— }  
 { al, ment, ance (ence). }

*Age* and *ry* have the additional meanings, *product* or *result, place, collection*, as *postage, hermitage, baron-age, poetry*; *ment*, also *means* or *result*, as *pave-ment*. *Dom*, of late, is used to form *collectives*, as *rascaldom*.

- (iv.) { ENG. ling, y, kin, ock, en } Form  
 { ROM. let, et (rarely ot) } diminutives.

*Pick-erel* (pike), *cock-erel, mong-rel* (ep. ming-le), have a less common affix.

- (v.) ENG. be, er, (r), der denote the means.

Examples: *Stile* and *stair* (stig-an to climb), *fang-er* (fang, I caught), *rudder* (row). *Laughter* and *slaughter* are abstracts.

Other Endings of like force.

176. { ROM. **tor, trix, ar, en, on** (oon) } Denote  
 (i.) { GR. **te or t**—whence **ot, et, also ite.** } the  
 { Also **ant, ent, ain,** (from an), **ary,** } **doer,**  
 { **ive, (iff), c or ic,** properly adject- } &c.  
 { **ive endings** }

Examples:—*competitor, vicar* (vic-em, place or turn), *captain* (caput, head), *alien* (aliu-s, other), *centurian, poltroon* (IT. poltra, \* bed), *aposta-te, pro-phct* (PHE, speak), *Cypriot, claimant, plaintiff.*

- (ii.) { ROM. **ate**—whence **y, ey, ee**—**ite, t, me** ;  
 { GR. **ma, me, m** (“that is”) ; ROM. **nd** (“that  
 must be”), denote the object.

Examples:—*licentiate, join-t, army, attorney* (one who is put into another's turn), *volume* (VOLV, roll), *scheme* (GR. SCHE, to hold) *problem, addend.* Of somewhat similar meaning is GR. ad. as *triad.* Ate, and -y denote also office, as *consulate, county*†.

- (iii.) { ROM. **ice or ise, mony, FR. ure,** } Form  
 { **ture** (sure), **ion, tion** (sion, FR. } abstracts  
 { **son), tude, ty.** }  
 { GR. **sis or sy, sm or i-sm.** }

*Ation, ism, ty* are almost naturalized, as *starvation, vulgar-ism, witticism*‡, *personalty.*

Examples:—*Justice, franchise, alimony* (AL. feed), *tremor* (TREM, shake), *departure, investi-ture, tradition, treason* (tra-de-re to give over), *longitude, picy, paralysis* and *palsy*, lit. breaking (i.e. the nerves) at one side.

- (iv.) ROM. **cule**—whence **cle** and **el, ule** or **ole**—**aster** ; GR. **isk**, form **diminutives.**

Examples:—*Animalcule, particle* (=parcel), *globule, oricle* (FR. or, gold), *poctaster, pilaster* (from Italian) *asterisk.*

- (v.) ROM. **cle, trum, ter** or **tre** (tre also Greek), express the **means**, sometimes the **object.**

Examples:—*Obstacle*, (obstā-re, hinder), *specetre* and *spec-trum, cloister* (CLAUD, shut), *theatre* (GR. theā, sight).

\*GR. polster, our bolster.

† Originally the office of count.

‡ Probably an imitation of criticism.

## Remarks.

177. (i) *Er* sometimes stands for FR.-*ier*, especially when the stem has no meaning in English, as *butch-er*, FR. *bouchier*. *Law-er*, *saw-er*, *cloth-ier*, *glaz-ier*, are not French forms, but only imitations of them. *Ster* and *ard* are often used disparagingly, the latter from the notion of *excess* it conveys, as *gamester*, *dullard*.

*Ard* (FR. *ard*), probably from *o.m.* *hart*, *hard*, is disguised in *sweetheart*.

*Chancellor*, *warrior*, *proprietor* are from FR. *chan-cell-ier*, *guerr-ier*,\* *propriet-aire*.

*Eer*, *ier*, *ary*, *ar* are all forms of L. *ariu-s* or *ari-s*; *or* (FR. *eur*) is a contradiction of L. *a-tor*.

The proper force of *ist* is "one continually engaged in" as his occupation or persuasion, the latter being generally expressed by a noun in *-ism*.

(ii.) Words in *dom*, *ship*, *hood*, are as much compounds as derivatives, these endings being only other forms of *doom*, *shape* (O.E. *sceap*, cp. *land-scape*†) and O.E. *hâd*, *state*. Like them are *hut-red*, *kin-d-red* (O.E. *ræd*, *counsel*), *wed-lock*, *know-ledge* (O.E. *lâc*, *gift*), *bishopric*, (O.E. *rîce*, *kingdom*), *welfare*.

In *ness* the *n* belonged originally to the adjective, all adjectives in O.E. having the affix *an* when preceded by demonstratives. Thus, *blind-an-ess* became *blind-ness*, the *n* thus coming to be taken as part of the affix. *Bliss* (O.E. *blidh-s*, "blitheness"), retains the simple affix.

The origin of *cy* becomes plain on comparing such words as *magistra-cy* with the corresponding words in *ate*, the change of *t* to *c* being caused by the *i* of L. *ia* or *ium* for which *y* stands. *Cy*, however, is taken as the true form of the affix, as in *bankrupt-cy*. The same is true of *ancy* (*e*), *ency* (*e*) from *-ant* or *-ent* + *y*.

\* Rather, perhaps, from its equivalent in the Picard dialect, which keeps the German *w* unchanged.

† The retention of the old form is probably due to the influence of Dutch *landschap*.

(iii.) *Farth-ing* (fourth), *whiting*, *rid-ing* (for *thrid-ing\**), are also diminutives.

Their affix combines with an obsolete *-el* to form *-ling*. *Hamlet* (FR. *hameau*, for *-el*) comes from Gothic *haima*, village; cp. ENG. *-ham* and *home*. *Et* is in FR. *-ette*, as *coquette*, *etiquette* (147n.)

Besides *-age* and *-ry*, *-ary* (whence *er*), and ENG. *y*, denote place, as *smithy*, *granary*, and *garner* (grain); *tanner-y*, *baker-y*, &c., are from *tanner*, *baker*, &c.

**Augmentatives** are rare. Examples are, *popul-ace*, *person-age*, *balloon*, *bassoon*, and nouns in *-ard*.

---

### 178. Remarks on 176.

(i.) Akin to *-tor* are L. *ter* (as in *magister*, whence *master*, and *minister*, lit. a greater and a lesser man), and ENG. *ther*, in *father*, *sister*, † etc. *Sexton* is for *sacristan*, and *surgeon*, from O. FR. *surgien*.

*En* in *ali-en*, etc., is akin to *-an*. *Citi-z-en* inserts *z* from the analogy of *denizen* from Celtic *dinas*, city. The *s* of *arti-s-an*, *parti-s-an*, is probably due to some similar confusion.

(ii.) The *atu-s* of the Latin passive participle appears not only in FR. *é*, whence *ee*, *ey*, and *y*, but also in SPAN. *-ado*, *-ada*, as *desper-ado*, *arm-ada* (=army), from which and It. *-ato*, *-ata*, come, through FR., words in *-ade*, signifying object or collection, as *bro-cade* (*broche*, a spit), and *arc-ade*.

(iii.) Through some mistake, *arm-or* has lost, and *treasure*, *leisure*, and *pleasure*, assumed the ending *-ure*.

They come respectively from L. *arma-tura* (whence *armature*), O.F. *tresor*, GR. *thesauros*, hoard, from THE to place, O.F. *leisir*, to be free, and *plaisir*, to please.

The abstract ending *or* stands for FR. *eur*, as in *grand-eur*.

The *or* of *parl-or*, *mirr-or*, *raz-or*, is from FR. *-oir*, L. *toriu-m*, denoting place or means, as in *lava-tory*, *labora-tory*.

---

\*The word being chiefly used in "North Thriding," "East Thriding." "West Thriding," the *th* was dropped out.

† Dissimilation (Art 65), prevents the combination of *s* and *th*.

In *dur-ess*, *larg-ess*, we have an exceptional form of *L. itia*, which generally becomes *ice*.

In such words as captivi-ty, matri-mony, the *i* either represents the last vowel of the stem, as captivu-s, or is inserted to lighten the pronunciation. The *e* of *piety*, &c., arises from dissimilation.

---

### 179 (a). Exercise on 175.

1. Give and explain etymologically four names of persons in *-ster*, *-ard*, *-ier*, *-eer*, *-ist*, and *-ite* respectively.

2. Write four words in *-or* that have corresponding words in *-ee*; and hence show the difference in the meanings of these affixes.

3. Add one or more of the affixes *th*, *hood*, *ship*, *ness*, *ing*, *age*, *ment* to each of the following words:—king, merry, companion, broad, knight, abridge.

4. Give two examples of each use you can remember of the following affixes: *er*, *ment*, *y*, *age*, *th*, *ry*, *dom*.

5. Exemplify each of the *diminutive* affixes, and form diminutives from *man*, *dear*, *goose*, *cat*, *poke* (bag).

6. Form nouns expressing *the doer*, or, *one who has to do with*, from *library*, *color*, *function*, *copy*, *tragedy*, *machine*, *Israel*, *brigade*, *mule*.

7. Form abstracts from *avow*, *avoid*, *surety*, *long*, *duke*, *acquiesce*, *corpulent*, *abridge*, *observe*, *acquit*, *bankrupt*, *vacant*, *surplus*, *commit*, *rare*, *intestate*, *brilliant*, *consistent*.

8. Explain clearly the meaning of the following words, showing the force of each affix.\* Point out words on which the affix has an unusual force:—Mountaineer, brigadier, theft, shrift, frost, gift, blood, bloom, heaven, beacon (beck), wagon and wain (WAG, carry), kitchen (cook), heathen, burden, broth, death, sloth, wealth,

---

\* Thus, *flood* that which flows; *sea-m* that which is sewed; *fathom*, what is stretched (*fath* to stretch), *gleam*, the result of glowing.

duke, martyrdom, christendom, wisdom, employment, raiment (cp. array), bereavement, fetter, barony, jealousy, augury, neighbourhood, likelihood, godhead, drowsy-hed,\* pianist, soloist, Calvinist, blazonry, fishery, poetry, pantry, poultry, outlawry, bankruptcy, efficiency, ladyship, editorship, hireling, changeling, building, covering, lading, cunning (ken, to know), seignior, cabinet, mallet, locket, mechanism, galvanism, heathendom.

---

### 179 (b). Exercise on 176 and 178.

1 Give words denoting persons from *defend*, *school*, *secret* (*s*), *adhere*, *function*, *preside*, *inhabit*, *mission*, *annuity*.

2. Give words in *ate* or *y* denoting office or jurisdiction from *consul*, *regent*, *patriarch*, *duke*, *protector*.

3. Give the abstracts in *ty*, *tion*, (*sion*), *tude*, *ice*, (*ise*), or *ure*, corresponding to the following words:—Sane, pervert, succeed, scrupulous, monstrous, anxious, parallel, sculptor, despot, rustic, mendacious, sensible, ingrate, assiduous, curious.

4. Explain the following words† etymologically, shewing clearly the force of their affixes:—Protection, capture, receptacle, traction, captivity, conjecture, subtrahend, deposit-ary and -tory, complexity, vexation, spectator, spectacle, resumption, perplexity, scripture, dividend, exposure, factor, malefactor, enemy, conscription, Calvinism, enclosure, verity, precedent, subtrahend, predecessor, digression, ambition, luminary, reflection, refectory, conflict, secant, similitude, blockade, adversary, infirmary.

---

\* Used by Spenser.

† This part of the exercise will serve as a review on articles 112-147, and if the pupil is unable to derive the words in it, he should go over that portion of the book again.

### 180. Native English and Naturalized Adjective Affixes.

(i.) ENG. **ish** ; ROM. **an** (i-an, e-an), } mean “ of  
**al, ic, ic-al, ary, -ese** (added to names } or belong-  
 of places. } ing to.”

Added to adjectives, **ish** is **diminutive**, as *reddish*.

*Ch* in *Scotch*, etc., is a shortened form of *ish*.

(ii.) ENG. **ish, ly** ; ROM. **esque**, mean “ **like**.”

This is only another application of *ish* in (i) ; both come from O.E. *isc*, as in *Ænglisc, cildisc* ; English, childish. *Esque* comes through FR. from the corresponding German ending.

(iii.) ENG. **ful** ; ROM. **ous**, mean “ **full of**.” ENG. **y** and **ed**, mean **furnished with, full of** ; **y** also **made of, like**.

N.B.—*Ous* is often unmeaning,\* especially in the endings *ferous, gerous, vorous, uous*.

(iv.) ROM. **able, -ible**, mean “ **that can** ” (mostly in passive sense).

ROM. **ive**, means “ **inclined to**.”

ENG. **some** (from same), means “ **inclined to, fit to**,” and when added to adjectives “ **partaking of the quality**.”

*Fickle* (same root as *fidget*), and *britt-le* (O.E. *brytt-an*, to break), have an obsolete affix.

(v.) Miscellaneous affixes, all of English origin.

**Less** (O.E. *leās*, loose, empty), means “ **without**.”

**En**, “ **made of**,” now often “ **like**.”

**Ern, erly, ward**, denote direction.

**Th** (d), forms ordinals.

*Buxom* is for *boughsome*, yielding ; *jolly, hasty*, and some others in **y**, come from FR. adjectives in *-if*.

---

\* It is then merely the representative of Latin *us*, the ending of a particular case, etc., of the adjective



## 181. Other Adjective Endings of like force.

(i.) ROM. **ane** or **ain** (=an), } mean "of or be-  
ine, ile, or il, an, Gr., c or i-c. } longing to."

Examples:—*Mundane* (mundu-s, world); *certain* (certu-s, sifted); *feminine* (femina, woman); *sen-ile* (sen-em, old man); *civil* (civi-s, citizen); *pol-ar, cardiac* (GR. kardia, heart.)

(ii.) ROM. **aceous** means "like, or having the qualities of."

(iii.) ROM. **ose**, (more primitive form of ous), and **lent**, mean full of.

ROM. **id** and **cund** denote the possession of a quality in a high degree.

Examples:—*Verbose* (verbu-m, word); *virulent* (viru-s, poison); *fervid* (FERV, to glow or boil); *rubicund* (rubē-re, be red).

(iv.) ROM. **ile** means "inclined to," "that can."

ROM. **ory tory**, mean "inclined to," "tending to."

The essential part of *able* and *ible* is *-ble*, found in *volu-ble solu-ble*.

## Miscellaneous Endings.

ROM. **ant**, or **ent**=ing; **-t, -te**=ENG. ed, the endings of active and passive participle respectively; **bund** (bond), much like ant or ent but **intensive**; **ndous**, that must be, whence the noun, affix **-nd**.

Examples:—*Constant*, *consist-ent*, *corrupt-t*, *comple-te* (PLE, fill), *moribund* (mori, to die), *tremendous*.

The syllables **ple** or **ble**=fold, as *triple*; **fic**=making, as *horrific* (horrē-re, to shudder, and GR. **oid**, like, are not really affixes.

**Oid** is made up of a connecting vowel o and id, meaning "like," from VID, to see or *look*.

## 182. Exercise on 180.

(i.) Give adjectives meaning 'of or belonging to,' formed from the following words:—

Apostle, bible, bard, Bacon, biography, Elizabeth, France, Genoa, Hayti, Italy, idea, Malta, mission, music, parent, pirate, Portugal, tide, universe, vision, pestilence.

(ii.) Give adjectives meaning "like," from the following words:—

Baby, brass, clean, dream, father, hog, man, picture, rascal, soldier, thief.

(iii.) Give adjectives with the meaning "tending to," or "that can be," from the following words:—

Avail, corrode, detect, ignite, suggest, excess, justify, allege, detest, abuse, derive, produce, obstruct.

(iv.) Give adjectives conveying the notion of fullness, being provided with, or made of, from the following words:—

Dirt, zeal, will, might, flower, lead, brass, land, weeds, money, luxury, wool, poison, an empty head, a kind heart, fire.

(v.) Explain the following words, bringing out the force of each affix:—

Ruthlessness, darksome, treen, leafy, winsome, bloomy, liveliness, oldish, sottish, unbookish, guilty, shyly, irksome, narrative, silken, silvern, answerable, thrifty, suspensive, Dantesque, feathery.

## FORMATION OF VERBS.

183. Most Derivative verbs belong to the following classes:—

FACTITIVE, which express *making*, becoming, or being what the stem indicates, as *blacken*,

CAUSATIVE, which express *causing* the action or state indicated by the stem, as *fell*.

FREQUENTATIVE, which express doing something *frequently*, as *batter*, to keep beating.

Most of these last might be called **diminutives**, as they express also feebleness, forcible actions not needing repetition.

184. The o.E. affix **i**, which formed factitive and causative verbs has been lost, whereby the verbs have become identical with the words they come from, as *end-i-an*, to end, *open-i-an*, to open.

In imitation of these we turn other words into verbs without making any change in them ; as, to *telegraph*, to *countenance*. Ordinary verbs too are sometimes used as causatives ; as, to *walk* a horse.

185. Some causatives change their vowel, having assimilated it to the affix **i**, before the latter was lost,\* as o.E., *dêman*, to deem, from *dôm*, doom, judgment. So *set*, *drench*, etc., mentioned in art. 20.

186. A few verbs are distinguished from nouns or adjectives, by having a flat instead of a sharp consonant, as *loathe*, *breathe*, *use*. *Device*, *advice*, are formed from verbs by the reverse change.

187. Many verbs, all Romanic, differ from adjectives and nouns by having the accent on the last syllable, as *compress*, *cement*. A few *lengthen* the final, as *reprobate*, *prophesy*.

188. Besides these ways we form verbs by the following Verb-Affixes.

ENG. **En**, ROM. **ate**, GR. **cze**, forming factitives ; as, *cheapen*, *warn*, (*ware*), *invalid-ate*, *crystallize*.

ENG. **l** or **le**, **er**, forming FREQUENTATIVES, as *crawl*, *dribble* (drip), *wrestle*, *slobber*.

---

\*This loss took place very early, as it is only by comparison with Gothic that we can prove the existence of the **i**;

*Ize* is often written *ise*, especially when added to words not of Greek origin.

*Har-k*, *wal-k* (walw, roll), *clean-se*, *rinse* (o.n. hreinn, pure). have obsolete affixes.

*Ate* is really the ending mentioned in art. 181 ; but we form many verbs in *ate*, to which no Latin participles correspond. Some verbs in *le* or *r*, retain an old form of the root, as *wrangle*, compared with *wring*.

189. **Itate** ends some frequentatives of Latin origin, as *agitate* (AG drive).

**Ish** ends many factitives of French origin ; as, *publish*, to make public.

It represents *iss*, found in some tenses of verbs in *er*, as *finiss-ais* was finishing ; but we have words in *ish*, without any corresponding French form in *iss*.

**Esce** ends some verbs of Latin origin that denote a gradual action, as *de-liqu-esce* (*liqu-ē-re*, to melt.)

*Ish* is a more common form of *esce*, but with both form and meaning changed.

**Fy** is not really an affix, being a form of **FAC**, make or do, which appears also in *fic*, as *magni-fy*,—*ficent*.

#### FORMATION OF ADVERBS.

190. Many adverbs are identical in form with adjectives, the *e* which was the affix in o.e. being lost, as *right*, o.e. *riht* (adj.), *rihte*, (adv.)

191. Other adverbs were originally cases of nouns, adjectives, or pronouns, viz :—

Genitive (possessives), as *need-s*, *unaware-s*, *else*, (el=other), *on-ce*, *while-s-t*, *when-ce*.

Dative (indirect object), as *whil-om*, (o.e. *hwilum*, at whiles), *seld-om* (*seld*, rare), *piece-meal* (*mæl-um*, in shares).

Accusatives (direct object), as *whē-n* (who), *thē-n*, *sometimes*, *while*.

Instrumental (means-case, as *thē*, (O.E. thy), *why*, *how*, *thus*.

Locative (place-case), *whē-re*, *there*, *here*. *Hither*, *whither*, *thither*, also are remains of case forms.

192. Eng. **ly**, **wise** denoting **manner**, are the only adverb-affixes.\*

The formation of adverbs in *ly*, is based upon the O.E. adverbs in *lic-e* from adjectives in *lic*. But even in O.E. there are adverbs in *lice* without the corresponding adjectives

---

### CHAPTER III.

#### The Most Important Roots and Root-Words.

---

193. This chapter contains all those Latin† and Greek roots, and root words, which have given rise to any great number of derivatives in our language. Any peculiar form that a root or root-word takes in derivatives is added in parentheses; and, when a word itself would not explain the derivatives, its "stem," or essential part is given. Thus *itiner-ant*, and *itiner-ate* have a syllable that the noun *iter* has lost, therefore in Art. 195 the stem *itiner* is given instead. When the meaning of a word is printed in italics, as *mensus*, *measured*, (204, ii), the latter word is derived from the former. Explanations and less obvious derivatives are given in small type below each article.

194. Words grouped together in the lists are of the same origin; but, unless it is expressly so stated, Greek or English are not to be taken as derived from

---

\* See art. (172\*).

† Words in the lists not marked "Gr." are, if not English, to be taken as Latin. Roots without "L" or "Gr." prefixed to them are to be considered common to both languages. Other marks are explained in the table of abbreviations at the beginning of the book.

the Latin words. Thus L. *novu-s*, Gr. *neo-s*, O.E. *niwe* (199), are only various forms that the original word for *new* (probably *na $\nu$ a-s*), took when the primitive Indo-European language split up into Latin, Greek, &c.

Roots preceded by two asterisks, as \*\* *KRI*, have no immediate derivatives in English, being mentioned merely to explain the words that follow. For all others the pupil should think out derivatives.

195. **I(it)**, go; stem **itiner** journey, whence *eyre*; **initium** beginning, whence *commence* (from *com-initiā-re*).

*Obit*, going in the way of (death); *amb-i-tion*, going round (for votes); *trance* (for transit); *prætor* (for *præ-i-tor*) leader. Through Fr. come *sudden* (for *sub-it-an*); *issue*, participle of *issir* from *ex-ī-re*; *count*, L. *com-it-em*, companion, whence *constable*, count of the stable. *Comity*, however, comes from *cōmis*, courteous. *Isthmus* (Gr.), neck, a *go-between*.

196. **Ævu-m**, *age*, cp. *ever*; L. **æternu-s**, everlasting.

*Age* comes through O. Fr. *edage* from L. *L. ætaticum*; *ævu-m*, lit. "what goes," from an extended form of *I*, to go.\*

197. **AN**, to breathe; **anima**, breath, life; **animu-s**, mind.

Gr. has *anomo-s*, wind, whence *anemo-ne,—meter*. Probably for **AN** comes *onus* (oner), load, "what makes one breathe hard," whence *exonerate*.

198. **Annu-s**, year—originally circle; cp. **annulu-s**, ring.

*Solemn*, L. *Sollennis* (or-*emnis*), yearly, *solu-s* having its old sense, every.

199. **Novu-s** = Gr. **neo-s** = new (O. E. *niwe*); **nova-re** (*ā*)† make new. **Nuntiu-s** (nounce in words from Fr.), messenger (for *novent-iiu-s*, bringing news).

The *c* in *annunciation*, etc., arises from a false spelling and derivation of *nuntiu-s*.

\*This appears from the older form *ai-vo-m*.

† This indicates that the penult is long, and therefore has the accent.

200. **Numeru-s**, number ; Gr. **nomo-s**,\* law ; whence autonomy, Deuteronomy, (deutero-s, second), binomial.

Nomad is from **nomó-s**, pasture, which differs in accent from **nómo-s**, law.

201. **Unu-s**=one ; whence onion (Fr. oignon, for union-em).

Null and nulli-fy come from **nullu-s**=ne + **ullu-s** (for unulu-s) any.

202. **Ama-re** (ā), to love ; **amicu-s** (ī) friend.

Enemy and enmity from Fr. **ennemi**, L. **inimicus**.

203. **EM** (empt), take or buy, **SUM†** (sumpt), to take up.

Ransom (Fr. form of red-emption, buying back), sample and example, from **ex-emplu-m**, specimen *taken out* ; **sumptu-ous** and **-ary** from **sumptu-s**, expense ; **peremptory**, lit. entirely taking away (delay, etc).

204. **MA** or **MAN** means originally (i) to touch, hence (ii) to measure, (iii) to think (measure in the mind).

(i) **Manus** (Fr. **main**), hand, whence manner, lit. "handling."

Manipulate, from L. **mani-pulu-s**, handful (**PLE**, fill).

(ii) **Mensu-s**, *measured* ; **modu-s**, measure, limit (as in modest), also manner ; **moderā-ri**, to govern ; Gr. **metro-n**, measure, *metre*, cp. Eng. *mete* O. E. *mit-an* ; L. **more-m**, custom (measure of conduct) ; **mens-em**, month.

Model is a dim. of **modu-s** ; **mature** (L. **-ru-s**, lit. having its measure) ; **mimic**, Gr. **mimo-s**, imitator, one who *measures* himself by another ; **moon**, lit. the measurer, akin to (but not borrowed from) **mens-em**.

---

\* Both come from a verb meaning to allot, whence **nómo-s**, law, that which allots, **nomó-s**, pasture, and **numeru-s**, both expressing what is allotted. With the sense to take (get allotted), we have O. E. *nim-an*, whence **numb**, *nim-b-le* (lit. inclined to take), and Shakspeare's *Nym*.

† From **sub+EM**.

(iii) L. **Ment-em**=mind, cp. mood (O.E. *môd*), and man ("the thinker.") **Mone-re**, (*ē*) warn "make to think"), whence **monstrum**, prodigy, **monstrare** (*ā*), shew, whence muster; **mane-re** (*ē*), expect, wait.

Remnant is from remanent; mastiff from L. *mansu-m*, dwelling, *manse*. The notion of remembering is found in mnemon-ics, a-mnest-y (Gr. *mnesto-s*, mindful), memento (a L. imperative) and re-minisc-ence. Gr. *mania*, madness, and *manti-s*, prophet (whence necromancy), express *excited* thought. So does Gr. *mousa*, L. *musa*, a goddess caring for art, whence museum and mosaic. Minion, Fr. *mignon*, Gm. *minne*, love,

205. **Mater** (*matri*) = mother; **materia**, stuff, *matter*.

Matriculate from L. *matricula*, register, lit. testimony of *race*. Metro-polis "mother city," contains Gr. *mêtēr*, mother.

206. **Mediu-s**=middle (whence meddle and medley)

Mean (in arithmetic), and means, Fr. *moyen*, L. L. *mediānu-s*; moiety, Fr. *moitie*, lit. "middleness;" demy, L. *di-nidiu-m*, half; mizzen, Fr. *mizaine*, lit. middle. Midriff, O. E. *hrif*, bowels. The mid of mid-wife is either for meed or the old preposition mid, with. Medullary, is from *medulla*, marrow, a derivative of *medius*.

207. Gr. **Melan**, black; L. **malu-s**, bad (black morally).

Calomel, the *beautiful* (*kalo-s*), powder from the *black* mercury.

208. **Me-mor**\*, mindful; **mira-ri** (*ā*) to wonder. Gr. **martyr**, witness (one who remembers):

Marvel, thr. Fr. from *mirabilia*†, wonderful things. Mora, delay (lit. bethinking oneself), whence demur, contains the same root.

209. **Minor** and **minus**, less; **minu-ere**, to lessen; **minister**‡, servant (lesser man).

Minimum "the least"; minnow; minstrel, dim. of minister. The term "mystery plays" probably contains an altered form

\*Reduplicated from the root SMAR, to think upon.

† The vowel change arises in part at least from the first being assimilated to the second and accented vowel—So, balance from *bilanc-em*.

‡Minster, is a short form of *monasterium*, monastery.



of ministry. E. mite contains the root of minor, akin to which are Gm. metzeln, to cut down, whence massacre, and (stein) metz, whence mason (thr. Fr).

210 **Mille**, a thousand, whence **millit-em** soldier ("thousand\*—goer"); Gr. **myrioi**, ten thousand; L. **multi**, many.

Mile, a thousand steps, millet, billion (bi + million).

211. L. **MIT** ( **miss** or **mis**), send.

Message and messenger, (68) are Fr. forms. Mass and missal, come from missa, dismissed, part of the words anciently used in *dismissing* the catechumens before the communion service began. Premises first so called in deeds, after being *sent* or mentioned before.

212. **Mont-em**, *mountain*.

Probably akin to minē-re, to project (whence prominent), and E. mouth (58, a\*).

213. L. **MOV** (mot or mo), move; **muta-re** (ā), to change, **mutuu-s**, in exchange.

Mob, for mobile vulgus, the easily moved crowd; mews, the place for hawks while mewing or moulting\* (Fr. muer, L. mutā-re); mutiny, Fr. mutin, riotous.

Probably meā-re, to go, and migrā-re, to depart, contain this root.

214. **Munu-s** (muner or mun), office, gift, whence common (L. com-māni-s), and community.

Ammunition and muniment are from muni-re, to fortify.

215. Gr. **Mechane**, whence L. machina, contrivance.

216. Gr. **Morphe**, shape, whence pseudo-morph (pseudo-s false).

Morphine from Morpheus, the god of sleep ("shaper" of dreams).

---

\* Each of the old Roman tribes furnished at first a *thousand men* to the legion.

## Exercise.

217. Give words meaning respectively: belonging to transition, to a journey, to warning; one who (writes) novels, the state of a novice, act of renewing, one who innovates, that cannot be counted, not friendly, act of taking out.

2. Form abstracts from malevolent, amiable, inadvertent, minister, monstrous.

3. Write a list of compounds formed by prefixes from SUM, NOUŃE, MENSU-S, MONĒ-RE, MIT, MOV., with the corresponding abstracts, explaining etymologically the meaning of each.

4. Explain etymologically\* the following words:—Ambient, sedition, transitive, initial, itinerant, eternal, pre-emption, redemption, memorable, materialism, amicable, amorous, animalcule, animosity, (see § 10), manual, unanimity, manumission, commensurate, dimension, demented, monument, demoralize, remonstrate, demonstrable, summon, amnesty, mnemonics, remember (accounting for the b), annals, annuitant, superannuate, modest, prompt, militant, intermediate, mediæval, memorial, commemorate, promontory, immanent, commensurate, missile, premiss, momentary, mobile, admirable, (give the old meaning), minor, commutation, permute, mechanical, monitorial, amorphous, dimorphism, municipal, community, remunerate, unanimity, denunciation, numerical, denominator, nullity, nullify, comminute, mirage, isometric, (iso-s, equal), symmetry, immensity, machination, mediæval, malice, premium, mobilise, transmigration, † emigrate, immigrant, pantomime, mutineer, obituary, concomitant, exemplary. ‡

\* The actual must always be explained from the etymological meaning of the word, as in the following examples:—"Ambient, surrounding, literally going on both sides; formed from *l* to go, by the prefix *ambi*, on both sides, and the affix *-ent*, equivalent to our *ing*."

"Sedition, lit. the act of going asunder, hence insurrection; formed from *l* to go, by the prefix *sed* asunder, and the affix *tion* denoting act."

† See 213, n.

‡ See 203, n.

218. S between two vowels, often changes to r in Latin words, (cp. in E. was and were), but is often dropt in Greek, which sometimes changes initial s into h.

219. **Sacer**, holy; **Sanci-re**, (ī) hallow, confirm, whence **Sanctu-s**, holy.

Ex-ecrate (125, n); sexton < sacristan; `saint, Fr. from sanctus.

220. L. **SAL** (in cpd, sil, sul-t, Fr. sail, sault), leap, go.

Exile (L. exsul), consul (one who *goes with*, colleague), counsel (con-sil-iu-m advice, lit. going together), salmon, somersault, (Fr. soubre for super).

221. **Sal**, salt, whence, salary, (lit. salt money), salad, sauce, sausage.

222. **Salvu-s** whole, *safe* (Fr. sauf); **Solu-s**, alone, (in O.L. whole), **sola-ri**(ā) to comfort, **solidu-s** entire; Gr. **holo-s**, whole,\* whence holocaust, (kausto-s burnt).

The meaning, whole, comes out in solicit (citāre to stir up), and solemn (198).

223. **Sanu-s**=sound; **sanitas**, health, sanā-re, to heal.

224. **Satis**, enough; **satur**, full.

Assets, ad + satis; satire < satura lanx, full dish, medley.

225. **SEQU** (secut), follow; **secundu-s**, second (what *is to follow*); **sociu-s**, companion.

Sue and pur-suiv-ant come thr. Fr.

226. **Senti-re** (sens), to feel, (ī), whence sentence, scent.

227. **SER**, knit, bind, † **series**, row; **sermon-em** (ō), connected discourse; **servu-s**, slave, *serf*.

\* Natural as it might seem to identify *holo-s* and *whole*, nothing could be more mistaken: Eng. h arises from an original k; Gr. h, from v, γ, or, as here, from s.

† The original meaning of **SER** is to sway or draw, which appears in sort em, lot; whence sorcerer (Fr. sorcier, L. sortiariu-s, diviner by lots), Sirens (Gr.) perhaps meant at first "those who draw."

Exert (put forth), dissertation (placing *apart* in a row). Sergeant (70, iv.) and servant are both from *servi-ent-em*, the active participle of *servi-re*, to be a slave, to *serve*.

N.B. **Serva-re** (*ā*), to keep, is probably not related to *servu-s*.

228. **Signu-m**, mark ; **sigillu-m**,\* seal, whence ceiling.

The old spelling was *seeling*, the present form arising from a false derivation from Fr. *ciel*, L. *caelu-m*, heaven. *Seeling* (adj.) in Shakspeare is from *eilium*, eyelid.

229. **Simili-s** (Fr. *semble*), like ; **simula-re**, (*ā*) pretend ; **simul**, at the same time. Cp. E. **same**, and Gr. **homo-s**, same or like.

Hence simple and simplicity (PLIC, fold), sincere (CRE, grow), singular. Anomalous, Gr. *homalo-s*, even. *Seem* (O.E. *sēmian*, to judge or think alike), comes from *same*.

230. **Sol**, the sun, whence *parasol* (see 165, n).

*Serēnu-s*, bright, *serene*, and Eng. *swelter* and *sultry* are akin to *sol*.

231. **Sonu-s** and **sono-r**, *sound* (Fr. *son*) ; **Sona-re** (*ā*), to sound.

*Person* and *parson* (*persoun* in Chaucer), come from L. *persōna*, † the mask worn, and hence the character sustained, by an actor.

232. **Os** (or), mouth ; **ora-re** (*ā*), to speak or pray ; **Omcn** (for *osmen*), token (given by birds' mouths).

*Orison*, Fr. form of oration, in the sense of prayer ; *inosculate*, *osculu-m*, kiss ; *oscitant* (*citā-re*, stir up) ; *usher*, Fr. *huissier*, L. *ostiariu-s*, door-keeper. *Oscillate* is from *oscillum*, a swing, probably the same word as *oscillum*, a *mask* left swinging from trees by the Romans. *Abominate*, lit. wish the *omen away*.

233. **ES**, † be ; stem **sent** (in cpds.), being, cp. a-m, is, are.

\* A diminutive.

† So called because the voice *sounded through* it.

‡ The original form is *as*, whose primary meaning is *breathe* (*os*, lit. *breather*), hence *live* or *be*.

Interest (interesse, to concern). Essence and entity come from participles invented by the Schoolmen to express the Gr. participle, ont-, being, whence onto-logy. Sooth (O.E. *sôdh*), is akin to L. *sent*, and to Gr. *etymo-s*, real, whence etymology. To soothe likely meant at first "to declare another's statements *sooth*," or true.

234. Gr. Osteo-n=L. *ossi*, (stem), bone.

Osprey, corruption of ossifrage. bone-breaker. Akin to osteo-n, are Gr. *ostrako-n*, tile (whence ostracism\*) and *ostreo-n*, *oyster*.

### 235. Exercise.

1. Give words signifying to render holy, full, like ; pertaining to health, the sun, the mouth ; a comparison. -

2. Write a list of words formed by prefixes from SAL, SEC, SER, senti-re, signu-m, simili-s, sonu-s, with derivatives from each, explaining their meanings etymologically.

3. Distinguish by their etymology, dissimilation from dissimulation, sanitary from sanatory.

4. Explain etymologically the following words:—Desecrate, peroration, ossification, sanctimonious, homogeneous, assonance, dissilient, subsequent, desolate, insatiable, dissemble, insignificant, bisection, consecutive, sententious, sensu-al, -ous, consonant, orifice, adorable, peroration, consolatory, solder, disinterested, resemblance, presence, sentimentalism, subserve, insult, salvage, assail, satiety, resilient, desultory.

5. Explain, from the information given in the notes, the following words:—Satirist, simplicity, execrable, consult.

236. L. SCAND †(scans), climb ; *scala*, ladder.

To scan is to count the *steps* or feet in a verse. Scandal and slander (58 *b*) come from Gr. *skandalo-n*, stumbling-block, pit-fall, which contains a different root.

\* So called because each voter wrote on a tile the name of him whom he wished to banish.

† The original form was probably SKRAEH, Greek dropping the *s* and softening the *k* to *g*; so L. GRAD=Gm. *schreit-en*.

237. **SCI**, know, whence *sciolist*, one who knows a *little* of everything.

238. L. **SCIND**, (*sciss*), cut asunder, whence *shingle* (L. *scindula*).

For scissors, (see art. 73 n. last line.)

The original form of the root is *SKID* whence Gr. *schisma* a division, and *schedē* a scroll, whence *schedule*; also O. E. *secād-an*, whence *shed* and *sheath* (as parted by the sword when put in).

239. L. **SCRIB** = Gr. **GRAPH**, write; Gr. **gramma**(t), letter.

*Escritoire* (Fr.), see art. 71 and 58, a.; *shrive*, *shrift*, and *Shrove-Tuesday* come from O. E. *scrif-an* to prescribe penance, a corruption of L. *scribere*. As *shrew* once meant to *curse*, it may also come from *scrif-an* in the sense to *proscribe*. *Graft*, formerly *graff*, Fr. *greffe*, a pointed instrument, and *gram* come from **GRAPH**.

240. \*\* **SPA**, to stretch, whence *spa-sm* (Gr.); L. **spatium**, space; **spera-re** (*ā*), to hope, ("reach after"); **sponte**, of one's own accord. Cp. E. *spec-d*, *span*, *spin*, *spider* "the spinner."

*Spondē-re* to promise, is probably akin to *sponte*. In *despond* the *de* is negative; *espouse* is from *sponsa*, promised (71).

241. L. **SPEC** = Gr. **SKEP** or **SKOP**, \*look; **specta-re** (*ā*) watch; **species**, appearance, class alike in looks.

*Speculate* from *speculā-ri* to watch; *perspic-acious*; *despise*, *despite* and *spite* (thr. Fr.); *specious*, full of appearance (only), *spice* the species of goods, *i.e.* the best. *Bishop*, O. E. *bisecop*, from Gr. *epi-skopo-s*, overseer; *sceptic* lit. one who looks sharply into things. *Spy* < Fr. *espion*, O. Gm. *speha*, which contains the root **SPEC**.

242. **Spira-re** (*ā*), to breathe (whence *a-spira-te* for *ad-sp*); **spiritu-s** breath.

243. L. and Gr. **STA**=*sta-nd*, L. **sist-ere** (for *si-sta-re*) to make stand; L. **status** standing or state,

---

\*See Art. 58, b and 64.

**stat-u-e-re**, to set up; Gr. **stato-s** (adj.) standing; **sthenos**, strength.\*

Eng. **stea-d**, **sti-thy**, **standish** (stand-dish), **stow**, **stay** †  
Also **staff**, **stab**, **stiff**; cp. L. **stupe-re** (ē), to stand amazed.

Inter-**sti-ce**, what *stands between*; **stable**, the adj., comes from **sta-bili-s** firm, the noun from **sta-bulu-m** "standing-place" stall; **statistics** is a hybrid, having Gr. affixes. Thr. Fr. come **e-state** and **e-sta-bl-ish** (71); **stage** (L. L. **staticu-m**), **cost**, (**con-stā-re**), **ar-re-st**; thr. It. **stanza**, lit. a standing or stop. **Imposthume** (from **apo-stē-ma**, abscess) is an instance of "Popular Etymology." **Histology** is from Gr. **histo-n** (for **si-sto-n**), structure. **Stem**, O. E. **stemn** or **stefn**, is probably akin to **staff**.

244. Gr. **Stereo-s**, firm; L. **sterili-s**, barren (lit. stiff, hard); Eng., **stare** (to look at fixedly), **stark**, **sturdy**, **ster-n** (adj.), **steer** ‡ (to steady the vessel), whence **ster-n** and **star-board**; also **still**, **stall**, **stool**.

The notion common to all these words is that of *standing fast*. From other extensions of **STA** come **destine** and **ob-stina-te** (de and ob-**stinā-re**); **constipate** (L. **stipā-re** to press); **instauration**, **restore**, **store** (L. **in-** and **re-staurā-re**, repair).

245. **Stratus**, laid flat, spread (whence **street**) cp. E. **strew**, **straw**; Gr. a-ster ¶ = **star**, cp. L. **stella** (for **sterula**). L. **stru** (**struct**), to build.

**Consternation** (L. —**ā-re**), to frighten, lay flat; **strateg-y-em**, etc. come from Gr. **strategō-s**, general, (**strato-s** army + **AG** lead); **Indu-stry** has for prefix an old form of **in**. **Astro-no-my**, Gr. **astrō**, constellation.

246. **STIG** or **STING** (**stinct**), put out, mark, (lit. thrust), Gr. **stigma(t)** mark; L. **sti-mulu-s** (58,a) goad; cp. Eng. **stick**, **stitch**, **steak**, **sting**, **steel** §.

**Instigate**, lit. goad on; **instinct**, internal goading. **Ticket** and **etiquette** (O. Fr. **estiquette**), come from Platt-Deutsch **stikke**, a small pin. **Stake**, **stock**, **stoker**, (one who *sticks* in the fuel), are from **STAG**, an older form of **STIG**.

\* "Ability to stand," †Perhaps originally Norse.

‡ The noun **steer** (O. E. **steor**), is probably from **STA**, and so would denote the "firm" or strong animal.

¶ Stars are so called, either as "strewers of light," or as "strewn" over the sky.

§ So called as the material for weapons for *sticking*.

247. L. **STRING**\* (strict), hold fast, bind; cp. Eng. strong, string, streak, strike, stretch (whence straight), and struggle.

With stricture, a grazing slightly, cp. our streak; thr. Fr. come strain, distraint and distress. District seems to have at *first* meant punishment, and thence jurisdiction. Strangle is prob. from the allied Gr. word strangal-an, to choke.

248. Gr. **Sphaira**, ball, whence atmosphere (atmo-s, vapor).

249. Gr. **STEL** or **STOL**, send (in cpds. also place).

250. Gr. **Strophe**, a turning.

---

### 251.—Exercise.

1. Give words meaning respectively, quality of knowing before, state of being answerable, of being a sphere, act of looking under, a looking back, tending to decide, standing asunder, standing together, that can be looked down upon, to become an apostate.

2. Write words formed by prefixes, from SCRIB GRAPH, SPEC, STA, SPIR, STOL, with derivatives, explaining the meaning of each.

3. Explain etymologically the following words—transcendent, scansorial, conscience, scientific, abscission, rescind, nondescript, monograph, expatiate, despond, prosperity, perspicacity, conspiracy, (cy < tion), spiracle, contrast, instantaneous, extant, consistency, restitution, apostasy, ecstasy, systematic, constructive, constellation, instrument, distinctive, astringency, epistolatory, solstice, apostrophe, catastrophe, stereoscope, stupendous, diastole.

4. What is the exact meaning of transpire and of conscious?

---

\* See art. 66.



252. L often stands for an older r as in plum, for prune. Both r and l are often transposed (58 b).

253. **Artu-s**, joint ; cp. E. **arm** and **ell**, from AR to reach or join, whence **arma**, armor ("fittings"), and probably **art-em**, art ("skill in fitting").

Armada, armadillo (Sp.), and army come from L. arma-tu-s, armed. Alarm, It. all'arme to the arms. Artillery denotes the *result* of art, cp. engine (388).

From AR come also Gr. harmonia, fit proportion, *harmony*, and ar-isto-s, best (fittest), whence aristo-crat (kratos, power).

Ara-ble and ara-tion, come from arā-re to plough ; cp. E. ear ear-th, ear-n, and Gr. arōma, smell (probably of ploughed land) ; but their connection with AR is uncertain.

254. **Ratu-s**, reckoned, settled ; **ration-em** (ó), reckoning, judgment, *reason* ; **re-s**, business, thing ; Gr. **arithmo-s** number, cp. O.E. rīm, number, whence rhyme, L. **ordin-em**, row, *order*.

From ratiōn-em we have arraign, to call to a *reckoning* (ad ratiōn-em). Ordinem was pronounced by the common people ordne, whence Fr. ordre, *dre* being easier to pronounce than *dne*. The spelling of *rhyme* is due to a mistaken notion of its being related to *rhythm*.

255. **Ori-ri**(ī) to rise ; **origin-em**, rise, beginning ; Gr. stem, **ornith-**, bird ; L. **arbor**, tree ("raised, or high").

Ab-ortive, lit. *rising away from* its time. Exordium is from ordī-ri to begin. Ornithorhynchus (rhyncho-s, snout). Arbor, seat in a garden, is a corruption of E. E. herbere, place for herbs.

The root is AR, (OR), which appears in the next group also.

256. **AL**, to feed (orig. raise) ; **AL** or **OL**, grow ("be raised"). **Altu-s**, high ; **alacer**, roused, quick ; cp. O. E. eald, (whence old and alderman), also el-m, el-der (E. E. ellern).

Element from L. elementum, a by-form of alimentu-m ; haut-boy (bois wood), and haughty < Fr. haut, L. altu-s\*. Ab-

\* The h is inserted from confusion with Gm. hoch, high.

ol-ish (keep from growing). Coali-tion, adult, prolific (prole-s off-spring, pro + OL), also belong to AL or OL. Allegro is It. for alacer,

257. **Erra-re** (ā), to wander.

Errand does *not* come from errā-re, but is a pure English word (O. E. aerende, cp. Gothic airu-s, messenger), and probably belongs to Art. 255.

258. **RAD**, scrape; **ROD**, gnaw, cp. E. rat.

Rostral < rostru-m, beak (for rod-tru-m). The *rostra*, or hustings, at Rome derived its name from the ships' *beaks* that adorned it.

259. L. **RAP**, snatch, whence rav-ine, -age, -ish (thr. Fr. 61. f.) ; cp. E. be-reave.

Rob, robe (chief article of spoil) and rove, thr. Fr., from O. Gm. roub = reave.

260. **Rota**, wheel ; **rotula**, little wheel, roll ; **rotundu-s**, *round*.

Curl < co-rotulā-re, roll together ; roué, lit. one broken on the wheel. Rote is probably from an O. Fr. word meaning bag-pipe.

261. **RUP**, burst, break up, whence route, rout routine (58. a) and bankrupt.\*

262. **Rus** (rur), the country (as opposed to the town).

263. **Albu-s**, white ; **albumen** (ū), white of an egg.

Auburn, It. alburno, lit. whitish.†

264. **Aliu-s** another ; **alienu-s** (ē), another's ; **alter**, the other ; Gr. **allo-s** (for alio-s) other ; cp. else (O. E. ell-es).

Alias and alibi are Latin adverbs. Ali of ali-quot, -quant (330) means *some*. Adulterate, lit. bring to another state. From allo-s come metal (Gr. met-allo-n, a mine, place to search after other things), also allegory (agoreu-ien, to discourse), parallel (allēla, each other), enallage (allagē, change).

\* The Lombard money changers or bankers used to break up the bench (bank) of any defaulter among them.

† Compared with black, the usual color in Italy.

265. Stem **later**, a side.

The nominative *latus* does not occur in any English form ; it differs from *lātus*, broad, in having its *a* short.

266. L. **LEG** (*lect*), gather, choose, read ; Gr. **leg-*ein***, to tell, **lexi-s**, word (to be explained) **logo-s** word, discourse, reason, whence *-logy*.

*Legion* (lit. "gathering"), neglect (*nec*, not), and thr. Fr. *elite* (=elect), coil and cull., O. Fr. *collir*, L. *col-lig-ere*. From *legūmen*, pulse, "what is gathered" come *legume* and *-minous Anthology*, = a collection of flowers, (*anthos*) ; *logomachy*, a fight (*machē*) about words.

267. **Levi-s**, light; **leva-re** (*ā*), to raise, "lighten."

Leaven from *levāmen*, *leger* in *leger-line* and *leger-de-main* (lightness of hand), relief, *levee*, *levy*, come through Fr. *Sublime* (L.—*limis*) comes from *levim-u-s*, an old superlative. *Levigate* is from *lēvi-s*, smooth. *Levis* must have been *leg-vi-s* ep. *ligh-t* and *lungs* (lights).

268. **Leg-em**\* (O. Fr. *loy*) = law (O. E. *lagu*).

*Alloy*, to make according to law. *Legislation* = the carrying of a law. The root meaning of *lēg-em* and law is "something laid down," and the following words are allied—*lie* (O. E. *licg-an*), *lay*, *ledge*, *ledger* (the book that lies in the counting house), *lair*, *beleager*, (Dutch *leger*, camp).

269. **Liga-re** (*ā*), to bind ; **lignu-m**, wood (bound in fagots) ; **lega-re** (*ā*), appoint (lay a *binding* command on).

Through Fr. come *liable*, *ally*, *rally* (*re-ally*), *lien* (L. *ligā-men*). *Religion*, † lit. the *binding* belief ; *colleague*, < *collēga*, one appointed with, whence *college* (L. *-gium*, body of colleagues). *Allege*, < *allegāre*, lit. to send on business.

The derivation of *allegiance* and *liege* is not certain ; they are probably of Teutonic origin.

270. **Locu-s**, † place ; **loca-re**, (*ā*) to place.

*Lieutenant*, Fr. *lieu*, place ; *allow*, *allouer*, *ad-locā-re* give a place to. For *purlieu* ; see Art. 73 n.

271. **LOQ** (*locūt*), speak.

*Ventri-loquist* (*ventr-em*, stomach, whence *ventr-al*, *-icle*).

\* Some wish to refer *leg-em* to *ligā-re* to bind, 269, but this will not do for *lōgu*, which is evidently akin to *leg-em*. Some derive *alloy* from *alligā-re*, to tie to, and *allay* from O. E. *ā-leg-an*, to lay.

† The old Roman notion. † In O. L. *st-locus*, which points to *STAL*, set, place, an extension of *STA*, stand.

272. Gr. **LY** to break ; cp. O. E. *leās*, *loose*, whence leasing, lose ; L. **solv-ere** \* (solut), to break up, to pay debts.

Electro-ly-te, broken by electricity (Gr. *ēlektro-n*, amber); palsy, from paralysis (176, iii) ; assoil, Fr. form of absolve.

273. L. **LU** or **LAV** (in cpds. *luv*), wash ; **lustra-re** (*ā*), to purify.

In lustre, illustr-ious, -ate, the notion of brightness (as a consequence of being *washed*) comes out. Pol-lu-tion is lit. what is washed forth (pro). Lavender (once used in washing), deluge (*di-luviu-m*, 70, iv.), and laundry are Fr. forms ; lustring or lute string, is by "Popular Etymology" from It. *lustrino*.

274. L. **LUC**, shine ; stem **lu-men** (58 a.) light ; **lu-na**, moon.

Light (O.E. *leoh-t*) is akin to **LUC**, incubration < *lucu-bru-m* lamp (< **FER**, bear) ; limn comes from L. *illuminā-re*.

275. **LUD** (*lus*), play.

276. **MAR** or **MAL**, crush ; L. **malleu-s**, namer, *maul* ; **Mola**, = mill ; **Molli-s** soft, cp. E. mould, meal, whence mildew ; mellow, mallow, mild.

Emolument is lit. what is *ground out* ; in *immolate† mola* has the sense "grains." Blandish, from *blandu-s*, soft, for *m(b)landu-s* (58 c). Malachite is from Gr. *malachē*, mallow ; and amalgam from Gr. *malagma*, a softening.

277. Gr. **MAR**, waste away, whence a-marant and mar-asmu-s, L. **MOR**, die (Fr. *mort*, dead) ; **mort-em**, death ; **morbu-s**, disease.

Ambrosia (Gr.), from a-mbro-to-s, im-mortal. The words of this group are only another application of **MAR** in 276, death and disease being regarded as a getting *crushed*. Perhaps the Roman War God, Mars (*mart*), whence martial and March, = "The Slayer ‡."

278. Gr. **LAB** (*lēps*), take.

\* For *se-lu-ere*.

† Lit. sprinkle the salted *grains* (*mola*) on the victim's head, before slaying it.

‡ But Corssen explains the name from **MAR** to shine.

## 279. Exercise.

1. Give words meaning one who makes by art, a little joint, furnished with little joints, act of wandering away, the east (rising sun), to begin to grow together, act of growing together, act of gnawing out, belonging to the country, to lighten, that cannot be made another's.

2. Form compounds of RUP, LEG, LUD, LOQ, SOLV, and explain their meaning. Also give and explain derivatives from each.

3. Explain etymologically the following words:— Articulation, artifice, armistice, ratification, rationalist, realistic, arborescent, arithmetician, erratic, knight-errantry, originate, aboriginal, oriental, elementary, (AL.) alimony, altitude, abolitionist, razor, abrasion, ornithology, rapine, rotundity, enrolment, albino, albescent, albuminous, inalienable, alternative, altercation, levant, elide, collision, leverage, parallel, alleviate, elevate, lexicon, delegate, legitimacy.

280. Latin *j* (pronounced *y*\*), and *v* answer to Eng. *y* and *v*. Greek drops these letters, or changes them to *h*; *j* also to *z*†. So English sometimes drops *w*, as *orchard* for *wort yard*, (*wyrt gearð*), *irksome*, O. E. *weorcsum*. Before a consonant, *v* changes to *u*, as *augur*, from *avi-s*, bird.

281. JAC (*jact*, Fr. *jet*), to throw; *jacula-ri*(ā) to dart (*jaculu-m*, a dart).

*Ad-* and *circum-jacent* come from a kindred verb, *jacē-re*, to lie (be thrown), whence comes also *joist* (Fr. *gîte*, cp. *sleepcr*). Probably the full form of the root is *DYAK*,‡ whence come Gr. *diākonos* servant, *deacon* (one going quickly), and *diskos*, quoit, which appears in the three forms *disk*, *dish*, and *dais*, (O. Fr. *dois*, table.)

---

\* By the Romans certainly, though English scholars generally pronounce it *j*.

† So some North-Germans say *jork* and *jung* for *York* and *young*.

‡ Tee loss of *d* before *j* in Latin occurs also in *Jov-em*, *Jove*, Old Latin *Djov-em*.

282. **Juva-re** (ā) (**jut**), to help.

Adjutā-re to help, whence adjutant, becomes in Fr. aid-er, to aid.

283. **Juveni-s**=young. Yeoman is probably for young-man.

Yeoman in Chaucer denotes a chief servant. "A yeman hadde he and servautz no mo." Others derive the yeo- from O.E. geām care, or Gm. gau, village; or explain the whole as a corruption of O.E. gemaene, common, or gymend, governor.

284. **Jus**, right; (**juris**, of right); **justu-**, just, ("having right"); **judic-em**, *judge* (**DIC**, shew); **jura-re** (ā), to swear.

Jury mast, for injury mast; non-juror (1314). The root is YU or JU to, join (justice being what *joins* men), or mix, as in jus, broth, whence juice (Fr.), and Gr. zymo-s, yeast ("mixed in") whence zymotic. An extended form, JU-G, is found in Art. 285.

285. L. **JUG** or **JUNG** (junct), *join*; **jugu-m**, yoke; **conjug-em**, husband or wife ("yoke-fellow.")

Con-jug-ation, lit. yoking together the tenses, &c.; jugular from jugulu-m, collar bone. Thr. Fr. come joust and jostle, from juxta, near ("most joining"), found in *juxtaposition*. Gr. zeugma lit. means a "yoking."

286. L. **VAL** (vail in epds. from Fr.), be strong; ep. wield, well, weal.

Valetudinarian, one troubled about his *health* (valetudin-em). Thr. Fr. come valiant (vaillant) and value. Walt-er is a Gm-word.

287. L. **VĒN**, come, whence co-ven-ant.

Gr. BA go, whence ba-si-s, *base*, and amphi-s-bacna, is akin.\*

288. L. **VER**, take heed, be in awe; ep. E. **ware**, whence war-n, ward, weir. **Veru-s**, true; **verac-em** (ā), truthful, Gr. horā-n to see (look carefully), whence cosm-ora-ma (kosmo-s, world.)

Thr. Fr. from Gm. words akin to ware, come warrant=guaranty, warden.=guardian, garnish, garrison, reward, and garret (originally place for a *look-out* man.)

\*The original form of the root was probably *GVAM*, whence Gothic *quiman* and our *come*. Latin drops *g*, and Greek changes *gv* into *b*.

289. **Verbu-m**=word, whence *verbatim*; \* **Gr. rhetor**, orator (for *vrētōr*).

Irony comes from *Gr. eiron*, dissembler (one who only *says*), which contains the root of *verbum*, &c.

290. **VERT** (*vers*), turn; **versa-ri**, (*ā*) turn often, conduct oneself. Cp. **E. Writhe**, wreath, wrath, wrist, wrest-le, worth (to become or turn out), weird. † **Vermis**=worm.

*Vertex* (*vertic-em*), the turning point; *prose*, *L. prorsa* (for *proversa*), straightforward speech. *Vortex* and *divorce* (*di-vort-iu-m*) contain the older form **VORT**. *Vermilion*, *Fr. vermeil*, (*vermiculu-s*), originally cochineal red. *Anthelmintic* comes from the kindred Greek stem, *helminth*, worm. **VERT**, *writhe*, *wriggle*, *wring*, *wrong*, also **VOLV** and *Gm. walz*, are all extended forms of **VAR** to turn; hence, too, *L. valli-s*, a valley ("winding"), whence *Fr. a-valanche*, lit. going to the valley.

291. **VOC, voca-re** (*ā*), to call; **voc-em**, *voice*.

Through *Fr.* come *avow* and *avouch* (*ad-vocā-re*), lit. *call to one's aid*, take as an advocate, *advowson* (for *advocation*), vowel. *Gr. epos* (*vepos*), word, poem, whence *orthoepy* and *epic*, is akin to *voc* (see Art. 87).

292. **VOL**=will (cp. *wolde*, *O. E.* for *would*); **voluntas**, will; **voluptas**, pleasure.

*Welcome* (*O. E. wilcuma*). *Wild*, going at one's will; *Fr. invincible* (see Art. 73, N.B.)

293. **Vola-re** (*ā*), to fly; **veloc-em** (*ō*), swift.

*Volley*, *Fr. volée*, flight (of shot).

294. **L. VOLV** (*volu*), roll; **valvae**, folding doors; cp. *E. wallow*, *welt-er*, *Gm. walz*, also *E. walk*, *welkin* (the rolling sky), *whelk* and *well* (a spring); **Gr. halo-s**, threshing floor, whence *halo*.

Here belong *vault* and *demivolt* (through *Fr.*), and perhaps *envelope* and *develop*, which some derive from *L. volup*, pleasure, through a supposed form, *volupā-re*, to delight, to wind around.

295. **L. VOR**, swallow, eat; whence *devour*.

Probably as in 287, a *g* has been dropt, so that the root

\* Lit. by the words. † *o.e. wyrd*, fate, what *turns out*, or befalls one.

would be *GVOR*, to swallow, which explains *gula*, throat, *gullet*, and *gluto*, glutton.

296. **Vove-re** (*vot*), promise solemnly, whence *vow*, *vote*.

But *avow* is another form of *avouch* (291).

297. **Vulsus**, torn ; stem **vulner**, a wound.

Note.—In the following groups, *va* is contracted to *u* ; cp. Eng. *such*, Mid. Eng. *suich*, and *sultry* from *swelter*.

298. **Unda** ; wave, (for *vanda* cp. Eng. *wet*) Gr. **hydor**=water (for *vydor*)

Abound, redound, sound (sub-*undā-re*, go under the wave), come through Fr. *Dropsy* is for *hydr-opsy* (*opsi-s*, sight).

299. **Urge-re** (*ē*) to crowd or throng ; Gr. **orge** impulse, passion ; L. **vulgu-s**, common people, "the crowd."

The root is *VARG* to throng or drive, cp. Eng. *wreak* and *wretch*, O. E. *wrecca*, exile.

---

### 300.—Exercise 115.

1. Give words meaning respectively the act of growing young again, one who helps along with, that can be made (out), just, belonging to a judge, full of words, the being full of words, (or wordiness,) likeness to truth, quality of telling the truth, (the art) of an orator, that cannot be wounded.

2. Form and explain compounds of *VERT*, *VOLV*, *VOC*, *JAC*, *VEN*, *vulsus*, and derivations from these.

3. Explain etymologically the following words *juvenility*, *adjutant*, *injustice*, *injurious*, *juridical*, *conjugal*, *prevalent*, *invalid*, *malversation*, *conversation* (its sense in Scripture), *voluminous*, *prejudicial*, *injudicious*, *inadvertence*, *absolute*, *voluble*, *versatility*, *indivisible*, *vociferate*, *volatile*, *velocity*, *velocipode* (*ped-em*, foot), *volition*, *involuntary*, *benevolence*, *vor-*



acity, urgency, vulgarism, undulatory, divulge, redundant, hydrostatics, hydrant, hydra, ironical, (289 n.), anniversary, trajectory.

Lat. C, Gr. K.=Eng. H. (§ 9).

301. **Æquus**,\* equal, just, (art. 62); **æqua-re** (ā), make equal.

Æquus in O.L. was *aiquo-s*, pointing to a root IK to be like, which would explain *imitā-ri*, imitate (make oneself *like*), *imagin-em*, *image*, and *aemulu-s*, *rivaling*, *emulous* (striving to be *like*).

302. \*\* **AK**, be sharp or swift; L. **ac-ri-s**, sharp; **Ace-re** (ē), be sour; Gr. **akro-s**, high, (lit. at the peak); **akantha**, thorn; **oxy-s**, sharp, acid.

(ii) L. **acu-s**, needle; **acu-ere**, to sharpen, O. Eng. *eeg*, edge.

L. **aqua**, water "what runs swiftly."

**Equus**, = Gr. **hippo-s**, (§9 at end) horse, ("the racer.")

The Fr. form of *acer* is *aigre*, whence *eager* and *vin-egar*, (vin, wine). *Aculeate* < *aculeu-s*, sting. *Aglet*, *ague* (the *sharp* fever), *eglantine*, come thr. Fr. *Astute* (L. *-tus*, prob. for *ac-s-tutu-s*).

Acrostic, a poem, the *end* letters of whose *lines* (*stichoi*) spell a word. *Acacia* is akin to *akantha*.

*Oxalic* < Gr. *oxali-s*, sorrel. To *egg on* is from O. Eng. *eeg*, edge; *axe* (from AK) is a Teutonic word. *Ewer* < *aiguière*, Fr. form of *aquarium*.

303. **Octo**, (L. and Gr.) = eight, (O. Eng. *eahta*.) *Octo-roon* formed by false analogy with *quadr-oon*, whose *r* is radical.

304. **Caballu-s** (Fr. *cheval*, It. *cavallo*), nag, horse.

305. L. **CAD** (*cas*, in *opds. cid*) fall; **Cadaver**, (ā), corpse. **Casu-s**, fall, chance. Cp. Eng. *hit* (lit. *fall on*).

*Caducous* (L. *-ūcu-s* inclined to fall), *occident*, setting (sun).

\* Before going farther the pupil should learn or review Grimm's Law, as explained in § 9.

Thr. Fr. come chance (= cadence) cheat, short form of escheat, \* para-chute (chute fall), and decay.

306. L. **CÆD** {cæs, in epds. cīd, cīs), cut.

Cement < cæmenta, *broken stones*. In parricide (pater, father), suicide (sui, of oneself), &c.-cide means *slayer*. Chisel and scissors, see 73, N.B.

307. L. **CAL**, call, **clama-re** (ā) cry out; (Fr. claim-er); Gr. **kle-to-s**, called. Cp. Eng. hail, halloo, and haul.

Calends (calend-æ), the days on which the feasts for the new month were *called* over. Council (com-); class < classi-s, something called over, whence classic, belonging to *the* class. Chamade, It. chiamata, signal, *cried* out; ecclesiastic Gr. ek-klesia, assembly "something *called out*."

308. **Calc-em**, lime; **calculu-s** (dim.), pebble.

Chalk and causeway (see § 8) come thr. Fr. Calk, caucus (for calk house in Boston, where meetings were once held), and inculcate, come from another calc-em = heel.

309. **Cale-re**(ē), be hot; **cal-or**, heat; **carbon-em**(ō) coal; **claru-s**, bright.

Calenture; caldron and candle (L. caldariu-s, fit for heating); chafe (Fr. chauffer, Late L. calefare, make hot), scald (ex-caldā-re, make very hot).

310. **CAN** (cant, in epds. cent, Fr. chant), sing.

In-cent-ive, lit. setting the tune. Canto and canzonet come thr. It. Charm thr. Fr. < carmen prob. for cans-men (CAN or CANS.) Accent (L. -tus) is a literal translation of Gr. prosodia (pros to + odē song), the Greek accents marking *intonations* and not stress.

311. **CAND** (in epds. cend, cens), shine, burn; † **incendiu-m**, fire; **candidu-s**, white.

Candy is not related to CAND, but comes from Sanskrit khanda, piece of sugar. Candle and cannel coal, also chandelier and Chandler, come from L. candēla. Candidates were so called at Rome from their wearing *white* garments.

\* Escheats are estates that fall (Fr. choir) to the crown. To cheat originally, meant to act like the royal escheators (vulgarly called cheators), who were guilty of *great* frauds.

† Cremā-re to burn, whence cremation, is probably another offshoot from the same root.

312. **Cap.** (in cpds. *cap*, *cup*, *cept*, Fr. *ceive*, *ceit*\*), take, seize. **Capac-em**(ā), able to take; cp. **E have** (O. E. *habban*, whence *hasp*) and **heave** (*hebban*) whence *heaven*, *haven*, *hovel*, (dim. of *hof*, † *house*), *hawk* (O. E. *hafoc*).

**L. capsā** a chest, dim. *capsula*. Hence Fr. *caisse*, whence *cash*, *en-chase*.

**Forceps** (*formu-s*, hot); **emancipate**, *man-cip-iu-m*, ownership (lit. taking in hand), *accipitrine*, *accipiter*, *hawk*. Fr. forms are *recover* (*recuperate*), *caitiff* = *captive*; *cater*, *catch*, *pur-chase*, to *chase* (L. *captiā-re* to snatch at). *Cask* and *casque* are probably from *capsa*. *Cable* < *cap-u-lu-m* halter; *cap*, *cape*, and *chapel*, L. L. *capa*, † whence *es-cape*, to get out of one's *cape* and run.

313. **Cup-ere**, desire; *cupidu-s*, desirous, whence *covet*.

Probably a by-form of **CAP** (312) with the special notion of mental grasping at; *hope* seems to correspond in Eng.

314. Stem **Capit** (in cpds. *capit*) head; *capillu-s*, hair, cp. Gr. **kephale**, and E. *heafod*, whence *head*.

**Sineput** (*sin* for *semi*), *captain*, and *chieftain*, (thr. Fr.), *cadet* (for *capidet*, little head); *chap-i-ter* and *chapter* come from the dim. *capitulu-m* (whence *capitulate*, to arrange the *heads* or terms); *chief*, *a-chieve* (get to the head), *chattle* = *cattle* (from *capital*), *ker-chief* (*ker* = *cover*), and probably *cabbage*. *Dishevel* is from O. Fr. *chevel*, hair.

315. **Cautus**, careful; **causa**, cause (-*cuse*, in cpds.); **cura**, care.

**Scour**, prob. < *ex-curā-re*, take *great* care of. Through Fr. *sure* < *secure*, which originally meant only without care. *Proxy* and *proctor* are short forms of *procuracy* and *procurator*.

316. **Carn-em**, flesh; whence *carnival*, (*vale*, fare-well. †)

Through Fr. *carrion*, *charnel*. *Carnelian* is better written *cornelian*, from *cornu*, horn. The last part of *car-cass* is probably *case*, L. *capsa*. (312).

317. L. **CED** (*cess*), go, give way; **cessa-re** (ā) leave off, *cease*.

\* In *receipt* the *p* has been reinserted to shew the connection with **AP**.

† As *taking* in the dweller (or wearer). ‡ Others say *levāmen*, *solace*.

Ancestor (O.F. an-ccs-t-re, with t inserted, 58 c.), abscess.

N.B.—After ex, pro and suc, write *-ceed*, elsewhere *cede*; but procedure.

318. **Centum**=hund-red\*,=Gr. **he-kat-o-n**, whence hecto- in the metric system; **centeni** (ē), a hundred each.

Hecatomb, sacrifice of 100 oxen (boes).

319. **Circu-s**=ring (O.E. hring, whence harangue through Fr., and rank, Fr. rang); **corona** (ō), crown, whence corollary† through the dim. corolla; **curvu-s**, bending, whence curb and curvet; Gr. **kyklo-s**, circle; **kylind-ein**, to roll; cp. Eng. wheel (O.E. hweohl), wharf, and whirl.

Circinal (—nu-s, compasses), search (Fr. cherc(er)-er, lit. go around in a circle), cornice (Gr. korōni-s, something curved), gourd (Fr. cugurde, L. cucurbita), are more or less closely connected. From kyklo-s come encyclopædia (paideia, learning), cyclops (ōps, eye). Calender is for cylinder.

320. **Claud-ere** (claus, in cpds. clud and clus) to shut.

Cloister < claustru-m, bolt; sluice < ex-clusa, shut off.

321. L. **CLIN** (clina-), lean, slope; **clivu-s**, a slope; Gr. **KLIN**, slant or recline; **klima(t)**, slope; **klimax**, ladder. Cp. O.E. hlinian to *lean*; hlæddre, *ladder*, and hlæthan, *to lade*.

Declension < declination; clinics, study at the bedside (klinē).

322. Stem **cord**=heart (O.E. heorte)=Gr. **kard-ia**.

Core, courage, quarry‡ (O.F. coréc, heart and entrails of the deer). Cord or chord is from Gr. chordē, intestine, hence string of gut. The stem cord, heart, and kardia probably come from SKARD, swing or jump; from this comes also cardin-em, hinge, whence cardinal.

323. **Corpus** (corpor, Fr. corps), body.

A corporal meant probably the commander of a (small) corps. "In quervo" or "cuervo" is a Spanish phrase, meaning in undress.

\* O.E. red, order.

† Something given into the bargain, like the garlands (corollae) given by the Roman shopkeepers to their customers.

‡ The hunting term.

324. \*\* **KRI** (Gr. and L.), to sift, akin to *riddle*, O. E. *hriddel* ; \* **cern-ere** (crēt) to sift, decide ; **crimen**, charge (to be sifted) ; Gr. **kri-te-s**, judge ; **kri-si-s**, judgment.

Concern, lit. pay great attention to ; certain (certu-s, sure, lit. sifted), concert (certā-re to vie), garble, L. *cribellum*, a sieve.

325. L. **CRE** (crē-t), grow ; **cre-sc-ere**, begin to grow ; **crea-re** make (cause to grow).

Discrete, grown asunder, must be distinguished from discreet (324). Accrue and recruit, thr. Fr. ; creole thr. Sp. and Fr.

326. L. **CUB** or **CUMB**, lie down.

Cub-it (L. *cubitu-s*, fore-arm), shews that the root notion was *bending*.

327. L. **CUR** (curs, Fr. *cours*) run ; **curru-s**, chariot cp. Celtic **car**, whence, carry, career, chariot, cargo and caricature† (It.). Corsair, one who *runs* across sea.

328. **SEC** cut cp. E. saw (O. E. *sage*), scythe (O. E. *si(g)the*), sedge‡.

Sickle (L. *secula*), scion (Fr. *cion*, *sic-ion*) and perhaps serrated and sierra (Sp.) from *serra* (? *sec-ra*) a saw. As *sigh-t* (O. E. *siht*) shews a guttural to have fallen out from *see*, it is likely that *see* belongs here, and meant at first to divide or *discern*. Risk (L. *re-secā-re*), lit. cut off, hence a steep cliff, and finally, danger.

329. Gr. **Kalo-s**, beautiful, **kallos**, beauty ; cp. O. E. **hal**, sound, *whole*, whence holy, hallow, hale, hail, health, wassail (O. E. *waes hael*, be well).

330. Gr. **Krato-s**, strength, rule, whence words ending in -cracy.

Lat. Qu=Eng. Wh.

331 L. **QUA**=wha-t ; **qua-lis**, of what kind, **quot**, how many, **quantu-s**, how great.

Quibble (*quid-libet* what you please), *quorum*=of whom.

\*A sieve.

†A portrait in which some prominent feature is exaggerated or *overloaded* ; So called from its sharp blades (O. E. *secg*, short sword.)

Quotidian, happening on how many *days* (dies) there are ; quote <quotu-s “how many-eth”; also It. quota and Fr. coterie. Ubi-que everywhere, whence ubiquitous, probably stands for ubi-que, both elements containing *QUA*.

332. L. **QUÆS** or **QUÆR** (quæsīt, quæst), to seek.

Conquer, seek effectually. Querulous and quarrel <queri; not related to *QUÆS*.

333. **Quatuor** (quadra) = four = Gr. tettares or tessares.

Quire, paper folded in *four* ; quarantine, quarry, thr. L. <quadrata, squared. Square, squadron, squad come thr. It., and contain ex shortened to s.

N.B.—The remarkable change of “organ” in q, t, f is probably due to assimilation.

334. L. **QUI** rest ; **ci-vi-s**, citizen, “settled inhabitant.” Gr. **koim-an** to sleep, whence cemetery and *kōma*, *coma* ; cp. Eng. **home** (O.E. ham, Gm. heim), lit. a resting-place, while (lit. a rest), hive.

Quite, quit and coy <quiet, acquit, city, come thr. Fr. citadel thr. It. Ham-let, see affix -let., page 57.

### 335 Exercise.

1. Give words of Latin origin, meaning respectively—The act of making equal, the opposite of equity, last ing through years, that can be taken up, take the head from, throw head first, go over the heads (*capitula*) again, flesh-eating, going before, a little body, a little chariot, a seeking into, make certain.

2. Give words of Greek origin meaning respectively : Beautiful writing, pertaining to the head, to the heart, headless, pertaining to climate, to a roller

3. Write out a list of compounds formed by prefixes from *CAD*, *CAP*, *CED*, *CUR*, *CLAUD*, *CLIN*, *QUÆS* (*QUÆR*), explaining their meanings, and those of their principal derivatives.

4. Explain etymologically the following words :—

Acescent, acetify, acetose, acrimony, oxygen, acidulate, acumen, paroxysm, acerb, ascescent, cavalcade, chivalry, casualty, deciduous, occidental, incessant, cadaverous, preceptor, incantation, enchantment, incipient, carbuncle\*, occupancy, concupiscence, carnal, calculate, synclinal, declivitous, proclivity, concert, reconcile, declination, encyclical, critique, secrete, corpulent, accretion, concrete, excrescence, requisition, inception, tetrad, query, acquiesce, quietism, criterion, record, corset, calcareous, acclamation, centennial, centenary, aristocrat, autocrat, diacritical, curious, recusant, incandescent, incendiary.

5. What are the abstract nouns answering to proclaim, disclaim, reclaim, discreet, decay?

### L. and Gr. T = Eng. TH.

336. **Ante** before; **antiquu-s** (ī) old.

Thr. Fr. come ancient (<ancien), avault (<av-ant, ab ante), whence advantage, advance, van; antic (=Fr. antique), old-fashioned, hence odd, queer.

337. **L. TAG** or **TANG** (tact), touch; *in-teger* whole, "untouched."

Thr. Fr. come entire (<integer), tax, task, taste from taxāre and taxitāre. In contaminate the *g* is dropt.

338. \*\* **TAM**, Gr. **TOM**, to cut. **L. tempus** (tempor) time, whence tempestas, weather, season, and **tempera-re** (ā), divide duly, mix.

Entomo-logy (<en-tomo-n, in-sect). Tense (in grammar) < Fr. temps, time. Temple and contemplate < tem-plu-m, originally region (*i.e.* division of space, as *tempus* of duration); contemplā-ri in Latin meant to mark out a region in the sky for taking omens in. Tamper is a by-form of temper.

339. \*\* **TA** or **TAN**; Gr. **TA** or **TEN** stretch; **tono-s** *tone* (sound made by a stretched cord), whence tune. **L. TEND** (tens or tent) stretch, whence tentā-re, try. **L. TEN** (Fr. tain), hold. **L. tenui-s**=thin; **tener**, *tender* (58 c).

\* Cp. sibuncle from sibou.

Hypo-ten-use has a feminine participial ending; Portent (138 n), tendril (through Fr.), tend for at-tend, so tender (on R.R.); tempt (=taunt), and attempt, for -tent. Countenance, the content of the face; rein, O.F. resne, It. redina points to a form re-tina, a holdback. Standard, for ex-tend-ard (confused in English with stand). Detonation, astonish, and astound (O. F. eston-er\*) are from tonā-re=thunder, which probably contains a different root.

Attain, attaint and attainder come from TAG, and taint from ting-ere, to dye.

340. **TAL** to bear; Gr. **talanto-n**, weight, sum of money\*; L. **lātu-s** (for tlatu-s) borne. L. **tolera-re** (ā), to bear, (cp. Scotch thole).

Extol < L. toll-ere to raise; tellurium < tellūr-em earth. "that which bears up everything." Delay is the French form of dilate.

N.B.—Lātu-s is used as the passive participle of FER to bear, hence many forms in -late. We must distinguish it from lātu-s, broad, whence lati-tude, lati-tudinarian.

The coincidence of those two forms arises from both having lost initial consonants, lātus, broad, being in O. L. slātu-s. < STAR (244).

341. **Terminu-s**, end, boundary, akin to trans, beyond.

Gr. telos, end, purpose, whence teleology and talisman (through Arabic), and tēlē afar, whence telegraph, -scope, have changed r to l.

342. L. **TEG** (tect) cover; cp. E thatch (O. E. thec).

Deck for thec has changed th to d owing to confusion with other words, from one of which, viz. L. decus, grace (whence decoratè), it gets also the meaning to *adorn*. Tile < teg-ula, a covering.

343. **Testi-s**, a witness; testā-ri, to witness.

Testament, properly a witnessing; contest, lit. to call witnesses, hence to commence a suit.

344. **TEX** (tex-t), weave.

---

\*The s has perhaps crept in through confusion with words akin to stump.



Sub-tile and -tle (sub-tili-s, finely woven), toils (of a net,) from tēla web, net. Tissue, participle of Fr. tistre < tex-e-re.

345. L. **TORQ** (tort), twist; cp. E. throng, thread, throw. L. **tric-ae**, "twists," wile, whence intrigue (thr. It. and Fr.)

Torment drops c; nas-turtium is "nose-twister" (nasu-nose). Torch, tart, (from its shape), truss and trousers, tortoise (O.E. tortis) come thr. Fr. (mostly from L. L. tortiāre). Throw is lit. to *whirl* about like a sling, cp. Scotch *throw*, to twist.

346. L. **TORR** (tost for TORS-T), parch; cp. E. thirs-t; **terra**, dry land, earth.

Hence too testa (for tersta, baked), an earthen vessel, whence test (referring to the vessel used in chemical operations); also shell, as in the biological term, test. In O. Fr. teste, it took the meaning skull, head, whence test-er, -oon, and testy (for -ive)

347. L. and Gr. **TRI**=three; **ter-tiu-s**, thir-d; **terni**, or **trini** three each; **tribu-s**, tribe (*third* of the people); **tribu-ere**, assign ("give to the tribes," or "divide into thirds.")

Trium-vir (vir, man.) Thr. Fr. come tierce and trammel (O. Fr. tre-mail < macula, mesh, as in coat of *mail*.) For riding see note\* page 57.

348. \*\* **TU**, swell or grow; cp. Eng. thum-b, thimb-le, thigh, thews; L. **Tume-re** (ē), to swell, tuber, a swelling; L. **Tui-tu-s**, guarded, observed.

Contumacious, lit. "puffed up;" tutelary, L. tutē-la, protection. Tuitu-s probably meant at first, "made to grow," hence looked after; from TU come also Old Gm. diot, people, whence Mod. Gm. Deut-sch, our Dutch, lit. belonging to the people; cp. Teutonic, L. Teutones, probably a corrupt form of the corresponding Gothic word thiuda.

349. **Turba**, crowd whence troop\*; Fr. troupe, L. L. troppu-s; **turba-re** (ā), disturb.

Trover, retrieve, contrive < Fr. trouver, to find, lit. by *disturbing* (turbāre). From the dim. turbulāre comes trouble, (Fr. troubl-er).

350. **Uti** (ūs), *use*; **Utili-s**, useful.

---

\* Some derive troop from Old Gm. drupo, crowd.

Us-ury (payment for use of money), usurp (snatch, RAP, No. 258, for use); utensil < utensili-s, fit for use. Peruse, for per-vise, belongs to VID, (No. 417).

351. Gr. TAK, arrange; taxi-s, arrangement.

Taxidermy (derma, skin), phyllotaxy (phyllon, leaf).

352. Gr. Topo-s, place, whence Utopia\*, (ou, no).

353. Gr. Tropo-s, turning, whence trophy, tropaion, something erected where the enemy *turned* to fly.

354. Gr. TYP, strike, whence type (typo-s), and tympanum, lit. drum.

### 355 Exercise.

1. Give the words that mean—to cover before, belonging to time, for the time (only), a touching together, to cause to swell, a little swelling, to confuse thoroughly, one who is for usefulness (alone).

2. Write out the compounds, formed by prefixes, of TEND, lat-u-s, TORT, tract, TEN, (in the form tain with the corresponding adjectives and abstracts), explaining the meaning of each.

3. Account for abstinent and abstention having different vowels, and give other cases of the same kind.

4. Explain etymologically, tangent, contiguous, contagious, disintegrate, contemporaneous, temperament, anatomy, atom, epitome, tension, antiquarianism, pertinacity, contrition, triturate, diatonic, detest, intestate, protestant, interminable, coterminous, tropic, pretext, context, tribune, tertian, treble, intumescent, protuberance, tumult, turbid, utilize, syntax, tactics, eutaxy, monotonous, tonic, intricacy, extricate, allotropic, tropical, intuition, tutor.

356. \*\*PAK, fasten; cp. Eng. fang and finger; O.F. feng, I caught; L. **pactu-s**, fixed, agreed; **pac-em**, peace (agreement); **palu-s**, *pale* or *pole*.

Appease, O.F. pais, peace, pray, Fr. pay-er < pacā-re, to make

\* The name of Sir Thomas More's imaginary perfect commonwealth.

peace. Impinge < pang-ere, to fasten, drive in, hence the notion of *striking* found in Fr. empêcher, to hinder (L. L. impac-tiā-re, to strike against), whence impeach, and dépecher, the opposite notion, whence despatch. In pageant, Gr. pēgma, stage is confused with com-paginata, fastened together. Pagan, also paynim and peasant (through Fr.) come from L. pagus, village or canton ; in which, as in page < pagina, leaf (being *fastened* to the others), propagate, -nda (pro-pagā-re, plant out), PAK appears as PAG. From pectus (pector), breast, so called from its *firmness*, come pectoral and parapet (It. petto).

357. **Pecu**, cattle ; hence **peculiu-m**, private property ; **pecunia**, money ; cp. fee ; O.E. feoh, cattle.

The wealth of primitive peoples consists mainly in cattle, cp. chattel. Peculation is lit. adding (unlawfully) to one's *peculiu-m*. Fellow (O. N. felag, sharer in cattle) ; feoff, fief, feudal, come from Teutonic words akin to *fee*.

358. **PAND** (pans or pass), spread ; **passu-s**, stride, pace.

PAND is a nasalized form of FAT, to be open, whence patent, also paten, pan, pate ("brain pan"), from patina, a dish, a dim. of which, patella, is shortened down to pail ; cp. Gr. pet-alo-n, leaf, *petal* and Eng. fathom, the distance measured by the arms *spread* out.

359. **Par**, equal ; Fr. pareil (dim. form), whence apparel, nonpareil.

Pair, peer, umpire, disparage (lit. force into an *unequal* marriage).

360. \*\***PAR**, go through ; O.E. far-an, to go, whence fare and ferry ; Gr. **poro-s**, passage, whence pore and porism ; L. stem **porta** or **port**, to carry ; **porta**, a gate ; **ex-peri-ri** (ī), try, "go through with," whence expert.

Sport (124) ; port, op-, and importune, from portu-s, harbor ; portico (It.) and porch (Fr.) come from porticu-s a derivative of porta. Periculu-m, lit. trial, gets the meaning *peril*, cp. fear, which is akin to fare. Farm, O.E. feorme, provisions, freight, in its modern sense is confounded with L. firmu-s, firm. Firth, Norse fiord, belongs to this group.

361. **Pare-re** (ē), come through, *appear* ; **par-ere**, bear ; **para-re** (ā), get ready, make, put ; **impera-re** (ā), lit. "put upon," command ; **imperiu-m**, sway, *empire*.

The root notion is that of bringing or coming through (PAR, 360), which appears in *vituperate*, set forth the faults (*vitia*). From *parē-re* comes to peer; from *parāre* (thr. Fr.), parade, parry, pare, repair, rampart or rampire (*emparer*, to fortify), and sever=separate. Akin to *par-ere* are *repertu-s*, found, whence repertory; *a-perī-re*, to open, whence aper-ient, -ture, overt and louvre (Fr. *l'ouvert*, the open); *operi-re* (ob), to cover (Fr. *couvrir*, co-*operi-re*). *Impair* is from Fr. *pire* worse, which has a totally different root.

362. **Part-em** and **portion-em** (ō), share.

Through Fr. come *parcel*, party, partisan, *par-boil*, *part-ner* *Parse* is to tell the parts of speech. *Par-take* is a hybrid.

363. \*\***PA**, feed (whence *pa-bulum*), **pastu-s**, fed; **pastor**, shepherd; **pani-s**, bread, whence *com-pani-on*, appanage, cp. Eng. *fee-d*, fodder, foster.

*Pastern* (originally a shackle for cattle at pasture), *paste*, pannier (lit. bread box); forage and foray from L.L. *fodrum*, Gothic *fodra*=fodder, whence also fur, Fr. *fourrière*, lining. In Gr. *botanē*, plant, and *pro-boscis* (bo-sk-ein, to feed), p is weakened to b (61, g).

364. **Pater**=Gr. **pater** (ē), father; **patria**, fatherland.

*Patricians*, Roman nobles addressed as "fathers." *Pattern*, a corruption of *patron*. *Patri-ot* is from Gr. *patri-s*=*patria*. *Repair*, to go, is for *repatriā-re* to go again to one's fatherland. *Pa-ter* is probably "he who feeds."

365. **Pati** (pass), to suffer; Gr. **pathos**, strong feeling, suffering.

*Impassible*=not capable of suffering.

366. **Ped-em**=Gr. **pod-a**=foot, (O.E. *fôt*, whence *fetter*, *fast*, *vat* or *fat*, and *fetch*, O. E. *fet-i-an*.)

**Impedi-re**(ī), to hinder (put the foot in); **ex-pedi-re**, to free or further.

*Pedestal* (It. *stallo*, stall), *pedestri-an*, *petiole* (for *ped-*). *Pioneer* and *pawn* (in chess), come thr. Fr.; *pew*, \* *trivet* (for *tri-pod*), *trapezoid* from *trapeza*, table (for *tetrapeza*, four-footed thing), are all from Gr. *pod-a*, whose nom. *pous* appears in *poly-pus* whence *poly-p*. The root is **PAD** to tread, whence also Gr. *ped-on*, plain, "what is trodden," which is found in *parallel-epi-ped*. *Pesti-s*, infectious sickness, whence *pestilent*, etc., is probably related.

\* L. *podium* elevated seat, < Gr. *pod-ion*, a little foot, footstep.

367. **PELL** (puls), drive ; **pulsa-re**(ā), to beat, whence push (Fr. pousser). **Ap-pella-re**(ā), to address, (drive up to one) ; **pulver-em**, dust, *powder*. Cp. E. fall and fell.

Repeal = re-appeal.\* The notion common to all these words is that of striking, as also to pollin-em, meal ; puls. (pult-em), pottage, whence pulse and poultice ; and Gr. polemo-s war, whence polemic.

368. **PEND** (pens) hang, weigh, pay† ; **pensa-re** (Fr. pois) weigh, think ; **pondus** (ponder), weight.

Compendium, lit. weighing together, storing up ; stipend (stip-em coin) ; perpendicul-ar (L. -um), plumbline. Pansy < pensée, thought.‡ Avoir-du-pois, "to have some weight."

369. Gr. **petro-s**, stone ; G. and L. **petra**, rock ; Fr. pierre, whence pier.

Parsley, Gr. petro-selinon. From selinon comes celery.

370. **PET** (L. and Gr.), fly at, seek ; **impetu-s**, rushing on ; Gr. **PTŌ**, fall. L. **penna** § wing ; Gr. **ptero-n**, wing, cp. feather.

Petulant, lit. falling on or assailing (in jest) ; compatible lit. that can be sought along with ; pinna-cle < pinna feather, a by-form of penna, meaning in L. L. nail or *pin*. Coleopterous (koleo-s, sheath), a-pteryx (pteryx, wing). Find is prob. akin, with n inserted, and fin answers (art. 82, 83) to pinna.

371. **PIG** (pic-t) *paint* (paint < pass. part. of Fr. peindre < pingere).

Pint (L. L. pinta, a painted mark, hence a measure). In picturesque, Fr. pittoresque, c is restored through confusion with picture.

372. **Piu-s**, kindly, dutiful ; **pia-re**(ā) to atone.

Pity, short form of piety ; pittance, originally a monks allowance ; It. pietanza, *i. e.* what is given from *piety*.

373. \* **PLAK**, to smooth ; **placa-re** (ā), to appease (smooth down) ; **place-re**(ē), to *please*. **Planu-s**, flat, whence plan and plank (planca).

\* Originally to recall, as "For the *repeating* of my banished brother."

† The inflections that is Latin distinguish the transitive use of the word do not appear in English words.

‡ "Pansies that's for thoughts." § O. L. pes-na for pet-*na*,

Com-plais-ant thr. Fr. ; plea-d, L. L. plaitum, a judicial assembly, from the words "Tale est nostrum placitum. Such is our pleasure," which end the laws of the early kings of France. Piano is the It. form of planu-s. Lanc-em dish, whence balance (for bi-lance), and lamina, scale, have probably lost p.

374. L. **PLAUD** (plaus ; in cpds. plod, plos), to clap.

Ex-plod-ere meant to drive off the stage by *clapping*.

375. **Planta**, sprout, sole of the foot. Gr. **platy-s** = flat ; **plass-ein**, to mould (by flattening).

Place (Fr.) and piazza (It.) < L. L. platea, a square, lit. a *flat* street ; plate, platitude, platina, and plot are also from platy-s.

376. L. and Gr. \*\* **POL** or **PLE** = full, fill ; **poly-s**, many ; **poli-s**, city ; L. **ple-nu-s**, full ; **am-plu-s** (ambi), large ; **plus** (plur), more ; **Populu-s**, people, cp. E. folk ; **publicu-s**, belonging to the people.

Supply and accomplish come thr. Fr. ; plethoric, from Gr. ple-thos, fulness ; Re-public is lit. public business (re-s). Other words from the same root are, L. ple-be-s "the many," the commons, whence plebeian ; duplu-s, "twice filled," *double*, like Gr. di-plou-s, whence diploma ; Gr. pleon, more, pleisto-s, most, whence pleon-asm, pleisto-cene (kaino-s, new) ; plouto-s, wealth ; Ploutōn, the god of wealth and of the earth, whence pluto-crazy, plutonic.

377. L. **PLIC** (Fr. ply,-play,-ploy) fold ; plexu-s, woven, plaited.

Simple, supple, suppli-ant, triple and prob. com-pli-ment- have dropped c. Flax, "the pliant plant," is probably akin.

378. \*\* **PLU**=flow or float (O. E. flow-an), whence floo-d, flee-t, fli-t ; L. **pluma**, feather ("what floats") ; **plora-re** (ā), weep, (let the tears *flow*.)

Ex-plore, lit. to make flow out, turn inside out, shews the primitive meaning. Plu-via, rain, whence plover ; and O. E. fleog-an, to fly, whence fledge, flight, fleck, flake, flicker, and flock, also contain PLU.

379. **Pon-ere** (pos-it, also found as pon, pound, post), to place.

\* Since grain, the great source of wealth, comes from the earth.

Really cpd. of pro + *SIN* (sit), to place, whence site. For provost, see 138, n. Pose, repose and puzzle come from Fr. *poser*; L. *pausā-re*, to bring to a pause < Gr. *pau-ein*, to stop. Other forms in -pose belong to *ponere*.

380. **Poti-s**, powerful; whence **posse**, to be able **potent-em**, powerful; Gr. **des-pote-s**, (ē) lord.

*Puissant* and power come thr. Fr. The origin of the *des-in despotes* is disputed. Possess < *possidē-re*, to sit (*SED*), master.

381. **PREM** (press), to press.

The inf. im-prim-ere becomes in Fr. *em-prein-d-re* (70 i, and 58 c.), whose participle is im-preint, Eng. imprint, shortened print. So sprain from *es-preindre* (*ex-primere*).

382. Gr. and L. **pro** (= fore) forward, whence prone, leaning forward; Gr. **pro-to-s**, L. **pri-mu-s**, first; L. **pro-bu-s**, good (lit. "being before"), *proba-re* (ā), make good, try; L. **privu-s**, separate,\* ones own; *priva-re* (a), to separate, take away; Gr. **presby-tero-s**, elder, whence priest (O. E. preost).

Proof and prove, thr. Fr. Reprieve, to reprove,† (instead of punishing); O. Eng. fram, useful, whence frame, shews the same root as *probus*; furnish, Fr. *fournir*, and perform (*par-fournir*), come from a Gm. word akin to fram.

383. **PUG** or **pung** (punct), to prick; **pugil**, boxer; **pugnare** (ā), to fight.

Pounce (originally claws), point, poignant, poniard and punch, come thr. Fr.; punctilio, thr. Sp. To Gr. *pygmē*, forearm, whence pigmy, answers E. fist (with g dropt). Pang probably came from Fr. point, with an imitation of its peculiar sound (*pwang*) perh. with confusion with *bang* (Müller).

384. \*\* **Pu**, to cleanse; L. **purus**, pure; **purga-re**, to purge; **puta-re** (i), to prune or lop (ii), reckon. **Pœna**, penalty (lit. expiation); **puni-re**, to punish. Gr. **pyr**, = fire, (the pure or purifying element).

Amputate and depute belong to (i); count, Fr. *compter* < *computa-re*, to (ii); penitence and penance, (Fr.) < *poenitet*, it repents; pain, Fr. *peine* (*poena*), whence also, O. E. *pin*, our pine.

\* *Pri-vu-s* = before all others, hence separate.

† Or perhaps to reprove the sentence.

The connection of purging and pruning appears from "every branch—he purgeth."

### 385. Exercise.

1. Give verbs that mean, make peace, make points, make pure, hang down from, take part; also nouns signifying the act of trying, of suffering with (from both Gr. and Lat.), want of feeling, making ample, one with full powers; and adjectives meaning, that can be carried, made good.

2. Give words formed by prefixes from PAND, PELL, PET, PLAUD, PLE, press, ponere.

3. Explain etymologically:—Compact, expand, disparity, compass, peculiarity, pecuniary, porosity, transparency, peer, appear, comparison (Fr.), separate, imperative, imperious, accomplice, particular, paternity, expatriate, patronage, prove, prow, compendious, expend, pensile, ponderous, preponderate, patience, passion (connect the greatly different meanings), impediment, peduncle, expedition, appetency, symptom, aptote, placidity, complacent, applause, transplant, plastic, protoplasm, expletive, replenish, duplicity, publication, centipede, asymptote, surplus, supplement, impotent, police, privacy, primitive, prince (what is the second element?), privilege, compunction, impugn, repugnant, bipennate, computation, amputate, expurgate, disputant, repent, impunity, expunge, accomplice, pulverize, appeal, expatriate, punctual, repatriation, appetite, supplant.

Derive pair, re-pair (in each sense), inpair.

### L. and Gr. G = Eng. C. (k, q).

386. AG, (act), drive, do; L. *actus*, impulse, deed; *agita-re* (ā), to keep driving; *cog-ere* (co-age-re, drive together), compel; Gr. *ag*, lead; *agogo-s* (ō), leader; *agoge* (ō), leading; *agon*, contest.

Ex-igu-ous (L. *ex-igun-s*, forced out, scanty); prod-ig-al (*driving forth* his means); prodigy belongs to 409; lit-ig-ate (lit-em, lawsuit); co-agulate, coagulu-m, clot. Other kindred



words are *axi-s*, cp. O. E. *eax* (whence *axle*) ; *ala* (for *agsula*, *wing*), whence *aisle*, thr. Fr. ; *axilla* (dim.), *shoulder*, whence *axillary*, in which *AG* means to move quickly or swing, as also in *ex-agiu-m*, *balance* (whence, thr. Fr., *essay* and *assay*), and *exāmen*, *tongue of a balance*. *Axiom* < Gr. *axio-ein*, to think worthy (*axio-s*, *worthy*, *i.e.* "bringing,"), and *ex-egetics*, from *hege-o-mai*, I guide, and *epact*, are from Gr.

387. **Ager**, field, cp. *acre* ; Gr. *agri-o-s*, wild, whence *onager* (*ono-s*, *ass*).

*Pilgrim* < per-egri-nu-s, *foreigner*. *Ager* meant at first a *drive* for cattle ; cp. Gm. *trift*, field < *treiben*, to drive. *Acorn* < *acre*, lit. fruit of the *field*, by Popular Etymology changed to *acorn*, as if *oakcorn*.\*

388. L. and G. **GEN**, produce ; L. *genitu-s*, born. L. *ingeniu-m*, inborn ability. L. *genus* = Gr. *gen-os* = kin and kind, whence *kin-d-red*. L. *gent-em*, race.

L. *gnatus* and *natu-s* born, *nation-em*, nation.

*Natura*(ū), nature (as "She who produces all.")

Gr. *genea*, race, descent ; *genesis*, origin, birth.

*Indi-gen-ous* (O. L. *indu.*, in), *ingenuous* (native, hence free born) ; *ingenuity* (with remarkable change of meaning) ; *engine* and *gin* (a trap) < *ingenium* ; *generous* of (good) race, *genuine* of the (right) kind ; *genial* < *geniu-st* a spirit supposed to attend each man from birth ; *gentle*, *genteel* and *gentile* (see 92). *Nascent*, lit. getting born. *Renaissance* (Fr. for *renascence*), *puis-ne* (Fr. for *post-natu-s*) younger. Hence *puny*, with the sense weaker. *Naive*, Fr. form of *native*. Both *knave* (O. E. *cnapa*), and *knight* (*cniht*) once meant boy, but have taken opposite directions in their development.

389. Gr. *gyne* (*gynaik*), woman, cp. O. E. *cwên* woman, *queen*. Gr. *gaia* or *ge(ē)*, earth, the "All-mother."

---

\* *Acorn* to be sure looks like enough to *oak-corn* (O. E. *âc-corn*), but when we remember that to *oak* answer O. N. *eik*, Gm. *eiche* ; but to *acorn*, O. N. *akarn*, Gm. *eckern*, Gothic *akrana*, fruit, we see that the likeness arises from Popular Etymology, the form *âc-corn* being developed from *æccru* through the form *âccern*, all three being used.

† So Shakspeare makes *Macbeth* say :—

"Under him  
My genius is rebuked, as, it is said,  
Mark Antony's was by Cæsar."

Gyn-archy (archē rule); geodesy, (daī-ein to divide). King <O.E. cyn-ing, lit. father cp. cwēn given above. This group belongs to 388, as also the Gr. stem gi-gant, a *giant*, and ga-mo-s, marriage, whence crypto-gam (kryptos, hidden).

390. L. **GES** or **GER**, to carry, carry on; **ag-ger** heap.

Jest, lit. a practical joke. Register, a book into which certain documents or entries were *carried back*, or, as we would say, posted.

391. L. and Gr. **GNO** = know; L. **gnotu-s\*** or **notus**, known.. **Notion-em** (ō), act of knowing; **nobilis**, (Gn.), renowned. **Nomen** (Gn.) = name, (means of knowing). **Nota**, mark; **norma**, rule (something to be known). Gr. **gno-si-s†** knowledge(ō); **o-noma(t)** or **onyma(t)** name (with meaningless o), cp. E. ken, uncouth (Mid. Eng. couthe, knew), can, cunning, and keen (knowing).

See note on the prefix com. Ignore <gnāru-s, knowing; whence narrā-re, to narrate (make one knowing). Reconnoitre and connoisseur are Fr. words. Quaint (formerly meaning elegant) and ac-quaint <O. Fr. coint ‡ known (<co-gnit-u-s). Nomen becomes nun in nun-cupatory (CAP). Noun is a mispronunciation of Fr. nom. <nom-en. The Gnostics were so-called for valuing *knowledge* more than charity. Pseudonym (pseudo-s false), onomatopoeia (name making, poi-ein to make), *gnome* lit. judgment, and *gnomōn*, mark, are Gr. words.

392. L. **GRAD** (in cpds. gred, gress), to step; **gradu-s**, step.

Pedigree, a table that marks parentage *by degrees* (Fr. pa-âgrés).

393. **Granu-m**, grain; cp. E. corn whence kernel

Garnet and garner transpose the r; pome-granate (pomun apple whence pomade and pommel). Grenade, -ier, grange (70 iv.), Curmudgeon is corn-mudgin, corn merchant, formerly blamed by the people, when corn was scarce.

394. **Gratu-s**, pleasing, *grateful*; **gratia**, favor.

\* The forms co-gul-tion, i-gnoble, retain the g with which no doubt all words of the group once began.

† Originally Greek *gnorima*, things to be known.

‡ In *coint* there is a mixture of the meaning of L. *comptu-s*, neat.

395. **Gravi-s** heavy. Hence, thr. Fr., grief and grieve.

396. **Mag-nu-s**, great; **major** (for mag-ior), greater.

**Magister**, *master* (lit. one who is greater). Cp. E. may (O.E. maeg), might, main, maw (the giver of strength), maid (a grown girl).

The meaning was at first to grow; the Latin words have reference to one consequence, size; the English, to another, strength. Mega-(lo) in mega-therium (therion, wild beast), and megalosaurus (sauro-s lizard), is the Gr. equivalent for mag-nu-s, but with a different affix. Mayor is a by-form of major, magistrate, (L. -atus, mastership, hence he who holds it). Dismay, Sp., desmay-ar, to be disheartened < Go. magan = Eng. may. Mueller conjectures that dismal is for *lismay-al*.

397. L. **REG** (rect) guide, rule; **reg-em**, king, **regnu-m**, kingdom; **regula**, *rule*; **rectus** = right (O.E. riht) or straight.

Dirge comes from the beginning of a Latin funeral hymn "*Dirige gressus meos*," "Direct my steps." Escort thr. Fr. and It. from excorrectu-s, led thoroughly right. Dress, Fr. dresser, to prepare or put straight, L.L. directiare, royal = regal, realm (regalimen), and a-droit (droit < direct-u-m, straight). come thr. Fr. Alert, It. all'erta on the watch (erta < erectu-s), Akin to reg-em are E. rich and —ric, also Hindu-râjah. The original form and sense of REG are RAG, reach, O.E. ræc-an (whence rake, rack, reach). This explains, region, *i.e.*, stretch of country. Surgere (sur-rect), rise "reach up" whence surge, Fr. source. Rigē-re, be stiff, "stretched out" whence rig-id, -or. Rogā-re, ask, "reach after," whence prerogative (the tribe at Rome *first asked* to vote); ab-rogate, to *ask* the people to do *away* with a law; surrogate, *asked* to act *under* another: super-e-rogation, doing above what is asked; prorogue (lit. prolong). Note that right (O. E. riht) is not derived from rectus, but parallel with it.

398. **Vaga-ri** (ā), to wander.

Vagrant has by mistake the r of the ending. Estray, whence stray, come thr. Fr. from L. extra-vaga-ri, wander outside. The g in straggle comes thr. confusion with E.E. strac, went or passed.

399. **VEG** or **VIG**, be lively, grow; **vigil**, wakeful,

augē-re\*, to increase, cp. eke and to wax; **auxiliu-m**, help. Cp. E. wake, watch, also wait (thr. Fr. from old Gm.); Gr. **hygie-s**, healthy.

Reveill  and surveillance, are Fr. words; vedette comes from It. and has been confused with derivatives of VID to see; author, Fr. auteur, L. auctor, originator. August < L. augustu-s venerable. Victim, L. victima, which Corssen explains as a superlative meaning "strongest." Ogee, Fr. ogive < L. augivus, *increasing* (the arch and also its strength). Bivouac (51), a watching by.

400. Gr. **Angelo-s**, messenger; **ev-angelio-n**, gospel.

401. Gr. **Glossa** or **glotta**, tongue, word.

402. Gr. **Ergo-n**, work; **organo-n**, tool.

Metall-urgy for metallo-ergy. The oldest form of ergo-n was vergo-n = O.E. weorc, whence work, wrought and wright. Irk from O.N. yrki = work.

### 403. Exercise.

1. Form nouns denoting the doer from essay, strategy, aggress.

2. Give nouns that denote the act or its result kindred to recognize, acknowledge, narrate, register.

3. Abstracts from agent, agile, ingenuous, generous, benign, cogent, cool, notorious, enormous, degenerate.

4. Form adjectives meaning respectively, inclined to do, that can be digested, noticed; belonging to cultivation of fields, to digestion; tending to increase.

5. Explain etymologically the meanings of the following words, oxygen, cosmogeny, agile, actuate, agrarian, paragoge, antagonism, gesticulate, gerundial, exaggerate, progeny, malignity, congener, generalization, gentility, genealogy, homogeneous, notorious, nobility, denominator, pronominal, abnormal, enormous, diagnosis, prognostic, metonymy, para-

\* It is disputed whether the Latin for autumn should be auctumnu-s < aug- -re or autumnu-s < AV. to satisfy.

nomy, synonym, digress, retrograde, granite, magnanimous, magisterial, magnitude, gravitate, aggravation, regimen, direction, grace, rectification, vegetable, hygienic, organic, augment, auxiliary, auctioneer, gyneocracy, vagabond, polyglot, magniloquent, mastery, primogeniture, plantigrade.

Explain also, arrogant, redress, insurrection, incorrigible.

### L. & Gr. D = Eng. T.

404. L. **ED** (es) = eat (whence oat and fret, fra from + eat).

Escu-lent < es-ca (for ed-ca) food ; es-uri-ent, desiring to eat. Etch < Gm. etzen, make to eat ; the ch. is due to confusion with edge.

405. L. **OD** or **OL** to smell = Gr. **OZ**, in ozone and os-mium.

Odium, hatred, whence Fr. ennui "holding *in odium*," is probably not related. L. stands for d also in lacruma (L. dakruma=O.E. tagr) tear, whence lachrymose ; lingua (L. dingua=tongue), whence lingu-al,-ist.

406. L. **DA** = Gr. **DO**, give ; L. **Datu-m**, Gr. **doto-n**, given ; L. **donu-m**, gift, **donare** (ā) to give ; dot-em, *dower*.

Thr. Fr. come treason (for tradition, d dropt), betray, render, rent (<reddere, with n inserted), die for gaming <Fr. dé, datu-m (lit. given, *i.e.*, thrown), dower, and dowager (O. Fr. doariere. See 70, IV.) Crē-de-re, to trust, believe, and conde-re, belong to another DA=Gr. THE (462).

407. **Decem** Gr. = **deka** = **ten** (-teen, -ty), L. **deni**, ten each.

Decem-vir (vir, man), decussate, cross like an X, dean, decānu-s, one over ten. Tithe, O.E. teo-tha, tenth (page 25\*).

408. Dent-em=Gr. o-dont-a=E. tooth (page 25\*).

Dentifrice (FRIC, rub) ; indentures, documents with edges made to fit into each other like *teeth*. Redan for re-dent is Fr. ; dainty "toothsome" < Welsh dant, tooth. Densu-s thick, whence condense, &c., is explained by Fick as originally meaning toothed, and so, fitting close.

409. \*\***DIK**, to shew. L. **DIC** (dict.), tell, say; **dica-re** (ā), to shew, declare, set apart; **dignu-s**, worthy, (lit. pointed at), hence deign and dis-dain (thr. Fr.).

Preach (Fr. prêcher < praedicā-re to proclaim); vindicate, (L. vindicare from VAN wish, whence Fr. vengeance), prodigy, verdict (vere, truly), valdictory (vale, farewell.) It. ditto and ditty (thr. Fr.) stand for dictum, said.

410. \*\***DIV** to shine; L. **dies** day; **diurnus**, daily, whence Fr. jour. day; **divinu-s** (ī) heavenly (belonging to the bright sky); **Deus**, a god (a shining one), hence, adieu, Fr. à Dieu, to God.

Meridian, for medi-dian by dissimilation; diet, (assembly). Here belong also words that have j for initial di,—Jov-em, Jove whence jovial (born under the planet Jupiter); Janu-s the god of the heavenly luminaries and of gates (januae, whence janitor); jocu-s. jest, "flash of wit," whence joke, juggler (joculator), and jeopardy (Fr. jeu parti, divided game.\*) To O.L. Djovem, O.E. Tiw in Tuesday answers exactly.

411. \*\***DA** know, whence Gr. **daimon**, spirit (one who knows), L. **DOC**, teach; **doctrina** (ī), teaching; **Di-sc-ere**, to learn; **discipulu-s**, learner.

Demonolatry (latreia, worship); didactic, Gr. di-dak-to-s, taught.

412. Gr. **DAM**=(tame,) subdue, hence diamond, for a-dam-ant; L. **domita-re** (ā), to tame, subdue, whence daunt (Fr. dompter); L. **dominu-s**, lord (subduer); **domina-re** (ā) to be lord.

Domain or demesne, dame (dom (i) na, lady), madame (mea domina), damsel (dim.), and dam (for dame), come thr. Fr.; don and duenna, thr. Sp.; domino, thr. It. Beldam and bella-donna (It.) lit. mean fine lady. Danger, O.F. dongier, LL. domnarium, dominion, originally meant power. †

413. **Domu-s** house, whence dome, originally God's house, the church, hence its present sense.

\* That stands so even that success is uncertain.

† As in Shakspeare's "You stand within his danger do you not." Now to stand in an enemy's danger or power is perilous; hence the modern meaning. M. Erachet settles this long disputed point. See *Danger* in his Dictionary, where he makes good every step between dominus and danger.

414. **Duo**=*two* (whence *twain*, *twice*, *twine*, *twist*, *twill*, *twig*), **dubiu-s** (for *du-hibiu-s*, **HAB**, *have*), *doubtful*, **bini** (for *dvini*) *two each*; **bis**, *twice*; **bellum**, (Old Lat. *duellu-m*), *war*.

Dozen < *duo-decim*; *redoubtable* (in Mid. E. *doubt* meant *fear*). *Revel* for *rebel* (O.Fr. *revel*), confused with *reveille* (*waking*), and *rêve*, Eng. *rave*.

415. L. **DUC** to *lead*, Cp. O.E. **teog-an**, whence *tug*, *tow*, *team*, *teem*, *tie*, *tight*. L. **duc-em**, *leader*, *duke*.

*Traduce*, *lead across* in *mockery*. *Conduit*, *redoubt* (Fr. *reduit*, *retreat*), *subdue*, *thr.* Fr.; *doge* (It.). *Educate* < *educā-re*, to *bring up*.

416. **SED** or **SID** (*sess*) = *sit*; **sede-s** *seat*: **seda-re**(ā), to *settle*: Gr. **hedra**, *seat*, *face of a solid*.

*Subsidy* (L.—*iu-m*) *support*; *hostage*, O.Fr. *ostage* < *obsid-em*, one who *sits* in the enemy's power; *sedulous* (L -*us*, lit. *sitting down to*, *persevering*). See, of a bishop, lit. his *seat* (cp. *cat-hedra*—whence *chair*.) *Cesspool* for *sess-*, *assize* (Fr. *asseoir* < *ad-side-re*), whence *size* (*what is settled*); *siege* (lit. *a sitting down before*); *seize*, Fr. *saisir*, comes from old Gm. *satz-ja-n*, to *set*, *put in possession*. *Sanhedrim* is a Hebrew corruption of *syn-edrion* (< *hedra*).

417. **VID** (*vīs*), *see*; **vis-ere**, *behold*, *visit*. Cp. E. *wot* (lit. *I saw*, hence *I know*), *wit*, *witena-gemot*, *wise*; Gr. **eidos** (for *veidos*), *shape*, *appearance*. **idea** (ē), *form*, hence *notion*; **his-tor** (for *vid-tōr*), *inquirer*.

*Proviso* = *it being provided*, *prudent* < *prudent-em*, short form of *pro-vid-ent-em*, *fore-seeing*, whence *providence* and *province*. *Idyl* is a dim. of *eidos*. *Thr.* Fr. *come*, *envy* (L. *invidia*, *looking on\**), *purvey*, *survey*, *view*. Eng. *proud* and *pride* are probably other forms of Fr. *prud* < L. *pro-vid-us*, *foreseeing*, *wise*, whence *proress* (O. Fr. *prouesse*, cp. It. *prodezza*), also comes. *Vitrum*, *glass*, whence *vitreous* and *varnish* (Fr. *vernir* < *vitriñā-re*, to *make glassy*), most probably is from **VID**. *Guide* (Fr.) prob. comes from Gothic *vit-an*, to *attend to*, or old Saxon *gi-vit-an*, of the same meaning.

418. **Di-vid-ere** (*divīs*), to *divide*, whence *devise*,

\* With an evil eye.

and device. Viduu-s, bereft, whence void (Fr. vuide) ; cp. E. widow.

The root is VIDU not VID, and so quite distinct from 417.

419. Gr. **Demo-s**, people.

420. Gr. **dynami-s**, force ; **dynaste-s**, ruler.

421. Gr. **cde**, song, whence comedy, tragedy, melody.

The first elements of these words are kōmo-s, vintage revel ; trago-s, goat ; \* melos, limb, member. Rhapsody meant at first recitation of Homer's poems, lit. stringing (rhapsi-s) together of songs.

422. **Hodo-s**, a way.

N.B.—To Gr. and Lat. B. there is no equivalent in the Teutonic languages.

423. **Bonu-s**, good ; **bene**, well ; **bellu-s** (Fr. beau), fine.

Thr. Fr. come bounty (bonté, goodness), beauty, and perhaps bonny.

424. **Brevi-s**, short, *brief*, whence abridge ; Gr. **brachy-s**, short.

Bruma (whence brumal), mid-winter, is an old superlative of brevi-s.

425. Gr. **BAL** (BOL or BLE), throw ; **obelo-s**, spit.

Symbol, the broken tally *put together* by hereditary friends to recognize each other, hence token. Parley and parole (Fr.), palaver (thr. Portuguese), and parable from parabolē. Devil from diabolos, the accuser. Carabine has been altered coming through various languages from kata-bole, a throwing against. Ball (for dancing), and ballet < L.L. ballā-re, to dance.†

426. Teut. **balla**, round body, whence ball, bowl, (O. E. bolla), bole, bulwark, bolt, boulder, bolster.

Not related to the words under 425, but inserted here to prevent mistakes. For *poltroon* see the examples under 176 (i).

427. Teut. **BALG**, to swell out, whence bulge, bilge, bulk, billow, belly (O. E. baelg), bellows, bag.

\* The prize in the musical contests out of which the ancient drama arose.

† The ancients practised *throwing* the ball, along with singing and dancing.



Beggar probably meant bag-man. If, as Grimm thinks, it is another form of bidder, *bag* must have influenced its form.

428. Gr. **bios**, life, whence cenobite (*koino-s*, common).

### 429.—Exercise.

1. Form nouns meaning respectively : One given to visions, the rule of the people, a throwing over, a journey together, life written by oneself.

2. Form adjectives meaning respectively : That can be declared, that cannot be tamed, pertaining to doctrine, to discipline, to tens.

3. Form and explain etymologically compounds with various prefixes of *DA*, *DO*, *DUC*, *SED*, *VID*, and derivatives therefrom.

4. Explain etymologically the following words :—  
Addend, perdition, extradition, condone, pardon, antidote, dose, anecdote, ardor, edible, obese, redolent, perdition, olfactory, deodorize, synod, methodical, decennial, democrat, demagogue, dynamometer, journalist, predicate, abdication, adjudicate, benediction, addict, indignation, indoctrinate, discipline, predominance, adamantine, domestic, domiciliary, kaleidoscope, parody, prosody, indubitable, combine, belligerent, dualism, superinduce, conducive, supersede (remember the *s.*), epidemic, endemic, evidence, proviso, sedimentary, sedentary, residue, docility, sedative, abbreviate, breviary, sessile, insessorial, emblem, settle, bibliomaniac, bibliography, biblical, baptismal, epilepsy, cataleptic, biology, biography, insidious, demagogue, democracy, vista, indignation, obelisk.

Lat. **H**=Gr. **CH**=Eng. **G**.

430. L. **HAB**, to have or hold ; **habitu-s**, state ; **habita-re** (*ā*), to dwell ; **debe-re**\* (O.L. *de-hibē-re*, have from), owe,

Inhibit (hold in); able thr. Fr. < hab-ili-s, that can hold, debility < debilis, weak, "unable to hold;" binnacle for bit-tacle < habitacle, dwelling place. Due, duty, devoir, endeavor, debt (E. E. dette), come thr. Fr.; prebend and provender < præbē-re (for prae-hibē-re), to furnish.

431. L. **HÆS** or **HÆR**, to stick; **hæsita-re**, (ā) to keep sticking.

432. **Hered-em** (ē), *heir* (lit "one who grasps"); whence heritage for heredit-age. Gr. **cheir**, hand, "that which grasps," whence chiro-mancy, 204 (iii), n., surgeon for chir-urgeon.

433. **Hosti-s**, enemy, (orig. stranger, cp. Eng. guest). **Hospit-em**, host or guest (lit. guest-master).

From hosti-s comes host (an army), with change of meaning from the misunderstanding of the phrase "bannitus in hostem" as "summoned for an expedition," instead of "against an enemy." Hence hosti-s was taken to mean expedition, and so the army itself. Hotel for hostel (whence ostler), short form of hospital.

434. **Humu-s**, ground, cp. Gr. **chamai** on the ground ("chame-leon ground lion"). **Hum-ili-s**, low, whence humble. **Homo**, man ("earth-born,") cp. O. E. *guma*, man, whence groom. **Humanu-s** (ā) *human*, belonging to man.

Humble bee is for hummel (< hum). Homage is acknowledging oneself another's *man*.

435. **Pre-hend-ere** (prehens, Fr. pris), to grasp, cp. E. get, guess; **præda** (præ-hid-a), booty, *prey* (Fr. proie).

Predial is from prædiu-m, estate; apprentice from Fr. apprendre to learn; impregnable is for impren-able; prowl is from proie, probably also pry.

436. L. **TRAH** (tract) = drag, draw, whence draugh-t, drain, drudge.

Thr. Fr. come trace (Lato Lat. tactia-re), trait, and treat (for tract), train (trahi-men), portray, estreat (for extract), Eng. dry probably meant at first drained; dregs and drink, drench and drown are also related to drag. Drugs (lit. dry goods or herbs), comes thr. Fr. *drogue*, from Dutch *droog*, dry.

437. L. **VEH** (vect) to carry, **vexa-re** (ā) toss about; cp. wag, waggon and wain. **Via** (for veh-ia)= way (O.E. weg).

Inveigh, lit. to be carried into or against. Thr. Fr. come convey and -voy, envoy\* and invoice,\* voyage, all from via, but purvey and survey come from VID. Veterinary is from veterina (probably for vehiterina), draught cattle. Oxen (O.E. oxan), probably contains this root. Vogue, Fr. < O. Gm. wogô-n, to move, akin to wag.

438. Gr. **Arche**, beginning, rule; **arch-ein**, to rule.

Arch-on (rul-ing), hierarchy (hiercus, priest), archai-c, lit. "belonging to the beginning"; archives, "belonging to the government."

439. Gr. **charte-s**, paper, hence L. **charta**, our charter.

Card (Fr. carte) changes t to d; cart-r-idge. Fr. cartouch<sup>e</sup> inserts r; ~~char~~ter-party (Fr. parti, divided).

### Lat. F=Gr. PH=Eng. B.

440. Gr. **PHA** or **PHAN**, shine, shew; **pho:** (phôt), light; cp. L. **fes-tu-s**, joyful; L. **facie-s**, † face.

**PHAN** is lengthened in phæno-gamous and pheno-menon (lit. appearing). Fancy for phantasy, fantastic, phantom and phantasmagoria (ageir-ein, to collect) come from phantaz-ein, to fashion forth. Thr. Fr. come fête and the noun fair, L. feriae, holiday; bias (L. bifac-em, two-faced). Beck and beacon are kindred forms (O.E. beācn).

441. Gr. **PHE**=L. **FA**, speak; Gr. **phone**, sound; cp. Eng. ban, banns, boon (O. N. bôn, prayer). L. **fa-tu-m**, destiny (what is spoken); **fama**, *fume*, cp. Gr. phēmē, saying; **fa-nu-m**, temple.

N.B. From German equivalents of bann-s, adopted into It., come banish, bandit, contraband (against the proclamation). Abandon (à to, bandon, one's will).

Blaspheme and blame (thr. Fr.), < blasphemā-re (BLAB hurt); anthem, O. E. antefen < anti-phonia; infantry once

\* The en, in, comes from L. inde, thence, as shown by O.F. ent-voyer.

† "What is lighted up."

were looked on as only *attendants* (infantes, lit. boys) on knights; pre-face < prae-fa-tion-em, speaking before; nefarious < L. ne-fas, wickedness; fairy, originally a collective from fay, Fr. fée, Late Lat. fata, a supernatural being. Extended forms of FA are contained in fessu-s, having confessed, fatuu-s, fool (lit. talker), and the Eng. words bid (or bidd-an, to pray), beads (used first to count prayers). Beadle, which formerly meant herald, comes from another *bid* (beod-an, to announce, whence fore-bode).

442. L. **FAC** (fact), make or do (in cpds. fic, fect, Fr. -fy and feit or fit); L. **fac-ili-s** easy, "that may be done," faber (for fac-ber), artificer, whence fabric, and thr. Fr., forge and frigate (fabricata, built).

Thr. Fr. come also feat (=fait), feature, fit, affair (something to do, à faire), feasible, fashion (façon=faction), forfeit (foris, outside). Faculty and difficulty come from L. facultas, power of doing.

443. **FER** = Gr. **PHER** or **PHOR** = E. bear whence barrow, birth, burden, bier, board and border (O.E. bor-d), bar-ley,\* and barn, (16), beer†; L. **fort-em**, chance, *fortune* (what brings good or evil), **fertili-s** able to bear, *fertile*.

See note on 340 which explains the correspondence between such words as re-fer and re-lation. Pharmacy, pharmacopœia (poiein to make), alexo-pharmic (alexein to ward off), come from Gr. pharmako-n drug (orig. herb, "what is borne.") Herba, grass, probably comes from FER with h for f. FER in cpds. sometimes changes to *br*, as candelabrum.

444. L. **FERV**, to boil; **fermentu-m** leaven (cp. E. barm). Gr. **porphyros** (for phor-ph), dark, whence L. purpura, *purple*.‡

E. words from this root are brew, broth, breath, bread (brewed\*), breath, burn whence brunt, brown, brand, brindle, brimstone (Scotch burn stane), brine (from its burning taste), and perhaps brood, breed, bird (Mid. Eng. brid). Brass and bronze are also akin. L. febris, *fever*, whence febrile is perhaps from FERV.

\* The-ley of barley is Welsh llys, a plant.

† Some derive beer from L. bibere to drink; but this does not suit a Teutonic drink.

‡ That is, raised with yeast. But Grimm refers *bread* to breot-an, to break, whence brittle.

445. **Fissu-s**, split ; **FID**, to split ; cp. bit, bite, bait, bitter, beetle. L. **fini-s**, end, in pl. limits, borders. **fini-re** (ī), to end (O.Fr., finer, to end, to pay, whence fine.)

Af-fini-s akin (lit. "having limits at or near"), whence par-affine, little (L. parum), akin ; bodkin, E.E. bot, sword or knife, "that which bites."

446. **FID**(ī), to trust ; **fides**, *faith* ; **fideli-s**(ē), faithful ; **fœdus** (feder), treaty.

Fealty, by-form of fideli-ty, confident, affiance, defiance (lit. diffidence or distrust), come thr. Fr. The primary meaning, however, of the group is to bind, cp. Eng. bind, banl (with inserted n), also bond, bounden, bundle, bandog < band, also bend and bandy. Banner (Fr. bannière, It. bandiera), "sign of the band," bandit, ribbon (Dutch ring-band), are Rom. words of Teutonic origin. For bound=destined, see art 50.

447. **Fixu-s**, fastened ; **flu-m** (for fixulu-m), thread.

File of soldiers, lit. a thread, and the noun defile belong here. But file, a tool, is from O. E. feol, akin to L. poli-re, to polish. Filigree contains L. granu-m, grain.

448. **FIG** or **FING** (fict), to form, hence feint, thr. the Fr. pass. participle.

Faint, orig. another application of feint, but influenced by vain.

449. **FLA**=**blow** (O.E. blâw-an), whence bladder, blast, and blaze (blæs-an, to blow). L. **flos** (flôr), *flower*, cp. blow (O. E. blowian), bloom, blossom. L. **FLU** (flux), to flow ; **fluctu-s**, wave.

Flute, O.F. flaute < flatu-s, breath. Blister, bluster, and blazon, are also akin to blow and blaze. Both flower and flour ("flour of wheat"), as well as flourish, come from Fr. fleur, L. flor-em. Floss and flush, lit. make flow, are from FLU ; whence also effluvium and fluviu-s, river, whence fluviate.

The notion common to all this group is that of bursting forth, whether of wind (FLA), of a flower (flos), or of water (FLU).

450. **FLAG**, burn ; **flagra-re** (ā), to burn ; **flamma**, flame. L. **FULG**, shine ; E. blink, blank, bleak, bleach, black.

Fulminate, from fulmen (fulg-men), thunderbolt. Blank,

bleak, and bleach, refer to the whiteness of shining things. Black is the color caused by *burning*. Blight is probably a "burning." Bright retains the *r* which other words have changed to *l*.

451. L. **FLIG** (*flict*), to strike; **flagellu m**, whip, whence flail. Teut. **BLAG**, to strike, whence Eng. bludgeon and blow.

Blue is prob. the color caused by a *blow*, so blemish, Fr. *blême*, a blue spot.

452. **Foliu-m**=Gr. **phyllo-n**, leaf, hence, folio, tin-foil, etc.

453. **FRAG** (*fract*, in cpds.—*fring*) = **break**, whence breach, brick, and bray (to pound).

Frail, Fr. form of fragile. Fragrant belongs to a totally different word, *fragrā-re*, to smell.

454. **FU** = *be*; Gr. **PHY**, produce; **phy-si-s**, nature; **phyto-n**, plant. Cp. O. E. **bu-an**, to dwell, whence boor, neigh-bor, bower, booth; O. E. *bonda*, dweller, whence bond-man\* and husband-man. From Norse *boune* or *bound*, and *busk* (50).

Imp. < *em-phy-ton*, "planted in," originally meant graft, hence child, but is now used only in a bad sense. From **FU** comes the causative **FE** (for **FEV**), to produce, whence *ef-fe-te*, past bearing, fecundity (*fe-cundu-s*, fruitful), feminine and female (L. *femina* dim. *femella*, woman), feline, *fe-lis*, cat, the *prolific* animal. *Felic-em*, happy, whence felicity, originally fruitful. † *Filiu-s*, son, whence filial, also probably belongs to this group.

*Build* prob. comes from O.N. *by-li*, dwelling. From O.N. *bîsk-r*, thicket ("building material,") come bush, bosky and the Rom. words *ambuscade*, *bouquet*.

455. (i) L. **FUG** to flee, originally to bend or give way, whence fugue; † (ii) Eng. **bugan**(û) to bend, whence bow, bow-er (anchor), bough, bight.

*Buxom* (for *bough-some*) has greatly changed its meaning, which once was "obedient." *Badge* is from O.E. *beâg*, ring; *beagle* is so-called from its *pliant* body. *Buy*, O.E. *byegan*, is probably aken to *bûgan*.

\* Bondman originally meant simply farmer, and acquired its present meaning from the fact that in the Middle Ages most farmers were serfs. *Bonda*, fr. *buanda*, is really the active participle of *buan*.

† *Arbor-es felic-es* means fruitful trees.

; A tune in which the parts flee, as it were, one from another.

456. Gr. **Philos**, friend, whence philo-sophy (sophia, wisdom).

457. L. **FEND** (fens), to dash,

Infest < in-festu-s, hostile (lit. dashed against), mani-fest, "struck by the hand." The F of FEND stands for th,\* which sound Latin seems to have early dropt; the corresponding Eng. word is *dint*. So to FIG (448) answers Eng. dike. Other examples of Lat. f for th are under Art. 464.

458. L. **FUND** (fūs) pour; fu-ti-s, water vessel.

Re-fute lit. pour back; confute, originally to *pour* cold water *with* hot to check the boiling; futile, lit. that can be poured. Funnel, from fundibulum, may, in the sense chimney, come from L. fumu-s, smoke.

459. **Fundu-s** = bottom; funda-re(ā) to found.

To founder = to go to the *bottom*.

Gr. TH=Lat. F. (initial) or D=Eng. D.

460. Gr. **Ortho-s**, straight, right, whence orthodox (doxa, opinion).

461. Gr. **MATH**, to learn; stem **mathemat**, learning; L. **medita-ri** (ā) think, **mede-ri** (ē) heal; **medicu-s**, physician.

462. Gr. **THE**, place or put, **the-to-s**, placed. Cp. E. do, doom, deēm, dempster. L. **cre-de-re**,† to put faith, trust, believe; **con-de-re**, to put together, to hide.

Miscreant, O.Fr. mescreant, misbelieve, (L.L. minus-credent-em); recreant, lit. going *back* from his *belief*, (acknowledging himself conquered in a judicial combat). Grant comes thr. O. Fr. granter or créanter, from credent-em, trusting, the change of c to g arising from confusion with gratu-s, pleasing. Sconce < absconsa (candela), hidden candle.

463. Gr. **theos**, a god, whence en-thusiast (en-theo-s, "having a *god within*," inspired), theo-cracy.

Theatre and theory come from theā, a show, and theōros, spectator, the relationship of which to theos is at least doubtful.

\* The sounds th and f are not unlike. Children say free for three, fing for thing.

† The cre of credere is probably a stem, crat, faith, belief.

464. Gr. **Thronos**, a (firm) seat ; **thorax**, breast-plate. L. **firmus**, firm ; **fortis**, strong (whence force) ; **forma**, shape (what stands firmly), hence **formula**, fixed form of words.

Formidable < *formido*, dread (such as fixes one to the spot) ; Eng. *dare* is prob. akin. *Perform*, (Fr. *par-fournir*, or *par-forn-er*), comes from O.E. *frumjan*, to frame, but is altered through confusion with *form*.

### 465.—Exercise.

1. Give nouns denoting respectively :—One who inhabits, who sticks to, who trusts ; the being humble, hospitable, humane ; the rule of the few (*oligoi*), of priests (*hier-eus*) ; the act of forming again, breaking back.

2. Form adjectives meaning respectively :—Boiling, belonging to a feast, (breaking)through faith, tending to inflame.

3. Form verbs meaning :—To put in the ground, to fasten through, make an end.

4. Give compounds of **FLU** (*fluct* or *flux*), **THE**, **FUND** (*fus*), and explain them etymologically.

5. Also explain etymologically the following words : *Habit*, *debit*, *hereditary*, *exhibit*, *prohibition*, *heredity*, *inhumation*, *horticultural*, *anachronism*, *humanitarianism*, *hospitable*, *hostility*, *adherence*, *hesitancy*, *convection*, *anarchy*, *phyllotaxy*, *phyllodia*, *infringe*, *fracture*, *superfluous* (what is the corresponding abstract ?), *devious*, *viaduct*, *obviate*, *previous*, *archetype*, *monarch*, *diaphanous*, *heptarchy*, *retreat*, *charter*, *archives*, *fissiparous*, *defend*, *effervescence*, *affinity*, *confine*, *infant*, *fissure*, *fatalist*, *profile*, *fissure*, *physical*, *inference*, *metaphor*, *anaphora*, *periphery*, *fortuitous*, *circumference*, *filament*, *epiphyte*, *suffix*, *fortitude*, *effigy*, *epithet*, *antithesis*, *orthography*, *edifice*, *edify*, *telephone*, *philanthropy*, *euphemism*, *diaphoretic*.

6. Why have we the two forms *confid-ent* and *-ant* ? Give similar examples.



## CHAPTER IV.

## Less Commonly Used Roots &amp; Root-Words.

466. Gr. **Anthropo-s** ( $\bar{o}$ ), man.

467. **Inani-s** ( $\bar{a}$ ), empty.

468. Teut. **NAH**, to reach—nigh, e-nough (97), near, narrow.

469.\*\* **NAK**, destroy; **nec-em**, death; **noce-re** ( $\bar{e}$ ), to hurt; **noxa**, harm; whence nuisance (Fr.); Gr. **nekro-s**. dead.

Intrench is probably from *internecā-re*.\*

*Per-nicious* < *per-nic-ie-m*, destruction. Here, too, probably, belong Gr. *noso-s*, disease, (whence *noso-logy*); also L. *noct-em*=night (O. E. *niht*), whence *noct-urnal*, and Gr. *nykt-alo-s*, *night-ly*, whence *nyctalopia* (OP, see); also L. *niger*, black, (*night* like), whence *negro*, *nigrescent*.

470. **Navi-s**, ship; Gr. **naute-s**, sailor.

*Navies*, for "navigators," diggers of the Inland *Naviga-tion* Canals. *Nausea* < Gr. —*ia*, sea sickness; noise (Fr.) more probably comes from *nausea* than from *noxa*.

471. **Nebula**, a cloud; **nub-ere**, to marry; **nupta** (feminine), married, lit. veiled.

472. L. **NECT** (*nex*), bind, knit.

473. **Nepot-em** ( $\bar{o}$ ), descendant, whence nephew and niece (thr. Fr.)

474. **Nervus** cord; cp. Gr. **neuro-n**, sinew and E. snare.†

475. **Novem**=nine; **nonu-s**, ninth, whence noon.

The ninth (*i.e.* 3 p.m.) was at one time the *dinner* hour, and the name, with the thing, was shifted to mid-day.‡

\* The Provençal word is *entrenchar*, to destroy.

† Gr. & L. drop s of initial, *sn*; cp. L. *nivem*, Gr. *niph-a*, with our *snow*.

‡ Wedgwood attributes the change of sense to the shifting of the church service for *nones* (3 P.M.) to mid-day, which is still commemorated in Southern Europe by the *nine* strokes of the "Angelus" bell at noon.

476. **Nudu-s**, naked.

477 **Nutri-re** (ī), to feed, whence nurse and nourish (Fr. nourrice, L. nutriticem).

#### 478. Exercise.

Derive the following words, explaining their meanings from their etymology:—Nauseate, inanition, nautilus, neuralgia (Gr. algos, pain) nutriment, internecine circumnavigate, necropolis, necrology, noxious, nigrescent denudation, nebulous, connubial, nautical, neuropetera.

479. **Ambula-re** (ā), to walk, probably from ambi, on both sides.

480. **Macie-s**, leanness; **macer**, lean, *meagre*.

481. Gr. **mache**, battle.

482. **Marmor**, *marble*.

The root is **MAR**, to shine which, appears in O. E. *mære* bright, from which merry and morn (O. E. *morgen*) probably come; mere is for *mære*, or from the corresponding L. *merus*.

483. **Mare** (stem, **Mari**), the sea; cp. O. E. *mere*, sea, in mer-maid.

Moor, morass and marsh are probably related to mere. Cormorant comes from Lat. *corvu-s*, raven and Breton *morvran*, sea raven. Mare probably contains the root **MAR** and therefore = the *sparkling* water.\*

484. **Mas**, *male*, dim. **mas-culu-s**; **maritus** (ī), (Fr. *mari*), husband.

From *masculu-s*, pronounced *maselus*, came O. Fr. *masele*, whence male.

485. O. E. **mearc**, boundary, *mark*. **Marque** (Fr.) march, marquis, and margrave (Gm. *graf*, count) are from a kindred German word. L. *margin-em*, *margin*, is also akin.

486. **Mel** (*melli*), honey.

The first element of melody (ode song) is not mel but Gr. *melos* limb, member, so that the word refers to the *joining* of the several portions of the whole.

\* Max Mueller however thinks it means the *dead* water (**MAR** to crush).

487. **Merit-u-s**, having deserved; **merced-em** (ē), earnings, pay, whence mercenary, mercy, amerce; **merc-em** goods, whence mar(ke)t, merchant.

Mercy, probably at first the *reward* for sparing a prisoner's life, hence the act itself; to amerce is to have another at one's *mercy*.

488. L. **MERG** (mers), to plunge.

489. **Misce-re**, to *mix*, whence mixture; the root is **MIK**; cp. O. E. *mæng-an* to mix, whence mingle and mongrel.

Thr. Fr. come pell-mell, medley, metis. Perhaps *mūlu-s*, *mule*, whence mulatto, is a short form of *misculu-s*, a mongrel.

490. Gr. **mikro-s**, small.

491. **Mina-ri** (ā) to threaten; L. L. **mina-re** (ā), drive (esp. cattle) by threats, whence Fr. mener, to lead, found in mine, (cp. lode<lead), mien, demean, amenable.

Menace preserves the ancient meaning.

492. **Miser**, wretched; **misera-ri** (ā), to shew pity.\* Gr. **misein**, to hate.

493. **Mole-s**, huge mass; **molestu-s**, troublesome.

494. **Morde-re**, (mors), to bite; Cp. E. smart†.

495. **Muni-re**, (ī) to fortify; *mūru-s* wall.

496. **Muti-re** (ī), to mutter; **mutu-s**, dumb.

Prob. imitative of *mu* the sound made by merely opening the lips. Hence too *mum* and prob. to muse, also Gr. *mytho-s*, tale, myth.

497. **Mundu-s** (adj.), neat, (noun), the world.

#### 498. Exercise.

Derive the following words, explaining their meanings:—microscope, promiscuous, meritorious, marmoreal misanthropy, commination, emaciate, maritime, mariner,

\* Lit. make oneself wretched for.

† Sm begins no Latin words.

mellifluous, commercial, miscible, intramural, muniment, masculine, marriage, logomachy, molecule, miscellany, remorse, morphology, commiserate, extramundane, morsel.

499. **In-sula**, island ; whence isolate (thr. It. *isola*), and isle (Fr.)

Lit. in-water ; cp. *seru-m* whey, whence serous.

Island is not related, but comes from O. E. *igland* or *ealand*, waterland (or, some say on account of the *g*, "eye land.")

500. \*\***SA**, sow (O.E. *saw-an*) ; L. **se-men**, seed.\*  
L. **situ-s**, site, lit. "a being planted."

Other derivatives are *season*, Fr. *saison*, L. *sation-em*, a sowing, and L. *se-culu-m* a generation or age, hence the world, as in *secular*.

This root is extended to *SA-P* in *dis-sipā-re* to scatter, *dissipate*, which retains the primitive notion of *scattering*.

501. **Saccus**, bag, whence knapsack, haversack, (Gm. *knappen* to nibble, hafer oats). cp. Gr. **sagene** (*ē*), *seine*.

502. **Sagi-re** (*ī*), to perceive keenly, cp. O. E. *sec-an* seek, whence *cesake*

Sage is merely the Fr. form of *sapiu-s* wise, < *sap-ere* (504)

503. **Sanguin-em**, blood.

504. **Sap-ere** to taste, be wise, whence savor, Fr. form of *sapō-em*, taste. Gr. **sopho-s**, wise.

Perhaps soap (L. *sapō-em*) is so called from its strong taste.

505. **Sen em**, old, **senior**, older, whence seignior, sire, sir.

*Seneschal* is from Gothic *sini-skalku-s*, older servant. *Sinister* (L), left, is probably a euphemistic name for the unlucky left hand.

506. **Septem**=seven=Gr. **hepta** ; **septuaginta**, seventy.

The *Septuagint* is so called from its having been, according to tradition, the work of seventy translators.

507. **SERP**, to creep ; also **REP** for **SREP** by metathesis.

508. **Severu-s** (ē), strict, *severe*.

509. **Sex=six=Gr. hex**; **seni**, six-each, by sixes.

510. **Sider** (stem), a star or constellation.

Desire and desiderative contain a reference to the old notion of the influence of the stars on human life; consider was probably at first a term in augury, meaning to mark out by the stars a space wherein the omens were to appear; cp. contemplate, (338).

511. **Silva**, a wood, whence savage, O. Fr. salvage late L. *silvaticu-s*,\* dweller in the woods.

512. **Sinus**, curve or winding; whence sine.

513. **SIV**, O. E. siw-an, to sew=L. *su-ere*, whence souter and accoutre.†

514. **Sopor** and **somnu-s** (for sop-nu-s), sleep; cp. Gr. **hypno-s**, sleep.

515. \*\* **SKA** or **SKU**, to hide, whence E. shade, shadow (O. E. *sceadu*), sham (means of hiding shame), sky (N. O. sky, a cloud); shoe, (O. E. *sceo*), shower † (O. E. *scûr*). Gr. **skia**, shadow, whence *sciomachy*, squirrel (oura tail). Gr. **skene**, tent, stage (in theatre). L. **scutu-m**, shield, whence *escutcheon* and *esquire*; **obscur-us** (ū), dark; **cuti-s**, skin, cp. hide (O. E. *hyd*).

Obscene, lit. covered over, belongs here, as also *castru-m* fort, whence the *dim-castle* and Fr. *chateau*, also *squalor*, and *squalid*. Shield probably contains an extended form of this root; cp. O. N. *scyla*, to protect.

It is plain that *sc* is hard to sound at the beginning of a word, and is apt to be simplified, either, as often in Latin, by dropping the *s*, or, as in Mod. Eng., by substituting the simple sound *sh*.

N.B.—Nearly all pure English words beginning with *sh* originally began with *sc*.

516. \*\* **SKAP**, to hew or fashion. O. E. *scyppan*,

\* For the assimilation of the *i* see note † on 208.

\* *Soli-vagu-s* which has been put forward as the origin of O. Fr. *salvage*, could in Fr. give no such form.

† O. F. *Couture*, lit. *costura* for *con sutura*, a sewing together.

‡ It is probable that the original meaning is a rain cloud.

to *shape*, whence *scoop* and *shift*; ship O. E. **scip**, whence **equip** (O. Fr. *esquiper*, to fit out a ship.)

Shave and shaft are related; also Gr. *skēptro-n*, *sceptre*. Skiff is from O. Gm. *skif*; skipper is Dutch. Gr. *kopt-ein*, to cut, whence *comma*, has dropt s.\*

517. **SKAR**, to cut; E. *scaur*, *score*, *share*, *shear*, *shore*, *shire*, *sheriff* (*scire gerefā*), to *sheer*, *short*; (O. E. *scear-t*), *skirt*, *shirt*, *shard*, *potsherd*. *Scar-p*, *scrape*. L. **curtu-s**, *short*; **coriu-m**, Fr. *cuir*, *skin*, whence *scourge* (Fr. *es-courg-er*); **Cortic-em**, *bark*, whence *cork*, *scorch* (*ex-corticare*, take the bark off).

*Curtail* is a corruption of *curtal* (L. L. *curtaldus*). *Scrupulu-s*, *pebble*, whence *scruple* also contains this root. *Corium* and *cortic-em*, are "what is peeled or cut off."

518. **SKAL**, *split*, *divide*, whence *scale* (O. E. *scāle* *dish*, *secalu* *husk*), *skill* (O. E. *seyl-an* to *dis-tinguish*), *shale*, *shell*, (O. E. *scel*), *skull*, *shilling*†, *shelf*. L. **SCALP** to cut; **SCULP**, to carve.

**SCALP** and **SCULP** are but two forms of the same root, which appears also in *calumnia*, *accusation*, whence *challenge* (thr. Fr.), and in Gr. *kolo-s*, in *colure*, lit. *docked-tail* (*oura*). **SKAL**. is another form of **SKAR**.

519. **Scruta-ri** (*ā*), to enquire into.

520. **SKYUT**, *move quickly*, whence *skit*, *shoot*, *scot* (in "scot and lot"), *sheet*, *scud*. L. **quate-re** (*quass*, in cpds. *cuss*), to *shake*, whence *quash*, *cashier* (Fr. *casser*, to break), *rescued*, lit. "shaken out again," O. Fr. *rescousse* (*re-ex-cussu-s*).

521. O. E. **snic-an**, to creep; **snaca**, *snake*. To this, *snug* and *smaek* (O. N. *snak-r*, *snake*, *swift vessel*), are akin.

522. **SPARG** (*spars*), *scatter*.

Prob. an extended form of **SPAR** to *dash*, whence *spur-n*, and Lat. *spurius*, *spurious*, (lit. *rejected*), also, Gr. *sporē*, *sowing*, and *sperma*, *seed*, with slightly changed meaning.

\* Coppice or copse, often derived from *kopt-ein*, really come from L. *colapho-s* (Gr. *kolapho-s*) a blow, which, in French, is regularly shortened to *coup*, a blow; *couper*, to cut.

† The old shillings had a cross stamped deeply into them, by which they could be *divided* so as to make change.

523. **SPYU**, to spit, whence spew, spit-tle, sputter, spout, spot.

L. spūma, foam, pumic-em, *pumice*, and probably pus, diseased matter, whence pustule, also Gr. ptyalo-n, spittle, whence ptyalism, are from SPYU.

524. **Stilla**, a drop.

525. **Sue-vi**, I am wont con-sue-tudin-em, *custom*, (costume being another form of custom).

Gr. Ethos (for sue-thos, THE, to place) custom, whence ethics, has dropt *su* which is probably from sui oneself. So too idio-s, one's own, private, whence idiom, idiot (Gr.—tes, private person, ignorant man).

526. \*\***SVAD** = sweet, L. **suade-re\*** (suas), advise, (lit. make agreeable), **suavis**, sweet, whence assuage, (L. L. assuaviā-re, 70, iv).

527. **Sudor** (for suid-or)=sweat.

### 528 Exercise.

1. Give words of Latin origin, meaning respectively, causing sleep, that cannot be searched, that cannot be overcome, belonging to a wood.

2. Derive and explain etymologically:—Disseminate, presage, seminary, insipid (why the second *i*?) sanguinary, sophister (what peculiarity as to affix?) consanguinity, forsake, sexagesimal, philosophy, suture, sempster, insinuate, shearling, antiscians, obscuration, discuss, spumous, suavity, amphiscians, persuasion, consuetudinal, asseverate, repercussive, scrutineer, cuirass, dispersion, excoriate, decorticate.

3. Connect the current with the literal meaning of skill, sophisticate, esquire, shame, scandal.

4. Explain from the notes:—Unscrupulous, shaft, gymnosperm (gymno-s, naked), scalpel, sculpture; and connect the current with the literal meaning of challenge.

529. **Arce-re** (ē), force (in or out); arca, chest, *arĕ*, whence arcana.

\* The e is long.

530. **Arcu-s**, bow ; cp. arrow < O. E. earh.

531. **Ira**, anger ; whence ira-sc-ible.

532. **Rabie-s**, *rage* (70, iv.), rab-ere to rave, whence rabble (L. rabula, a brawling advocate).

533. **Radiu-s**, spoke of a wheel, cp. E. rod, rood, and root. **Ramu-s**, branch,

534. **Radic-em** (ī), root, whence radish. Gr. rhiza, root, whence lico-rice.

Both words come from VARD (by metathesis VRAD) to grow, root, O. E. wyrt, whence wort and orchard, lit. wort-yard. The first element of licorice is Gr. glyky-s, sweet.

535. Gr. RHY or RHEU (sometimes shortened to rrh in epds.), to flow, whence resin.

Rhyme is from rīm, (253).

536. **Ride-re** (ē), and ris-um, to laugh.

537. **Riga-re** (ā), to wet ; cp. O. E. regn, *rain*, and Gr. brech-ein, to wet, whence embrocation.

538. O. E. **ridan** (past rad), to ride, whence raid and road.

539. O. O. **risan** (past rās), to rise, whence raise, rear, rouse.

540. **Rivu-s**, stream. N. B. arrive and river are from ripa, bank.

Arrive < ad-ripā-re to get to the shore ; river F. rivière, L. L. riparia, belonging to the bank.

541. **Robur** (for robus), strength.

542. **Rubeu-s** and ruber, red ; cp. O. E. reod *red*, whence ruddy and rust, for rud-t ; and Gr. e-rysi-s, redness in erysipelas (pella, skin).

Rubrics were formerly printed in *red* letters.

Latin has changed original dh (Gr. th, E. d) into b as in barba, and verbum compared with beard and word, Gm. Bart and Wort.



## 543. Exercise.

Derive and explain etymologically:—Radiance, robust, radical, radicle, radiation, eradicate, rheumatic, corroborate, catarrh, rhythmical, rival, arrival, rubicund, ruby, irrigation, ramification, rabid, ray, coercion.

544. **Labi-*m***=lip; **lamb-*ere***, to lick; cp. lap.

Label is perhaps from a dim of labrum lip. Lamprey, Fr. lamproie; L. L. lamprēta is usually explained as a cpd. of lambere and petra, rock.

545. **LAC** (in cpds. **LIC**), to entice, whence delicate, delight, (*delectā-re*); **laqueus**, noose, whence lace (Fr.), and lasso (It.)

The original meaning of **LAC** is to *bend*, which shews itself in *ob-liquu-s*, *oblique*; *luctā-ri*, wrestle (bend oneself). *luxu-s* (adj.) bent, whence luxation, noun *luxury*\*; *limit-em*, crossway, boundary, whence lintel, from the dim. *limitellu-s*; *limen*, threshold.

546. **Lacer**, torn; **lacus**, lake, whence lagoon (thr. It.); cp. Celt loch.

Lake seems to be lit. a fissure or tear in the ground.†

547. **LÆD** (*læs*, in cpds. **LID**, *lis*), dash.

548. Gr. **LAMP**, shine; L. **limpidu-s**, bright; **lymp<sup>h</sup>a<sub>+</sub>**, water.

Perhaps L. *lanterna*, *lantern*, is for lamp-terna.

549. Gr. **lao-s**, people, whence liturgy (*leito-s*, belonging to the people+*ergo-n*).

Lewd (in Chaucer lewed, ignorant), probably comes from L. *laicu-s*, lay, its form being influenced by O. E. *leod*, people <*liod-an*, to grow.

550. **Lapid-em**, stone.

Root **LAP** to split or peel; E. leaf=Gm. *laub*, whence lobby and lodge, through L. L. *laubia*; (70, iv.). Gr. *lepra*, *leprosy*, orig. meant a scale.

\*Luxury was looked on by the Romans as a "wrenching" or dislocation of morals.

† Fick would connect it with **LAC** above, and explain it as a bending of the ground.

‡ The h came to be put in through a mistaken notion as to the origin of the word.

551. **Lapsu-s**, having slipped.

552. **Late-re** (ē), to lie hid ; ep. Gr. *lethe*, forgetfulness, whence *leth-argy*.

553. Gr. *latreia*, service, worship < *latri-s*, hired servant. Hence L. *latro*, hireling, mercenary, robber in *lar-ceny*, and *burg-lar* (robber in a burgh).

554. **Laud-em**, praise ; ep. O. E. *leodh*, a *lay*.

555. **Laxu-s**, loose, whence Fr. *laisser*, to let, lease, leash, relay (for release), and *laches*.

Perhaps akin to slack, sl beginning no Latin word.

556. \***LI**, flow, run ; L. **LIN** (lit), smear ; **litera**, letter (mark *smear'd* on) ; O. E. **lidh-an**, past ladh to go, whence *lithe*, lead, lode, loadstone.

*Leth-al*, *lethi-ferous*, are so spelled, from a wrong derivation of *letum*, death, "lit. dissolution."

557. **Libra**, balance, whence *level* (O. E. *læfel* < *libella*, plummet).

558. **Liber** (inner bark of tree), book ; **libellu-s**, little book.

So O. E. *bōc* meant both beech and book, into which two forms it has split. The root is probably the same as that of *lapid-em* (55<sup>o</sup>).

559. **Liber** (ī), free, whence *livery* and *deliver*. **libet**, it pleases ; O. E. *lufian* to love, *leof*, dear, *lief*, whence *be-lief*. *Furlough*, Dutch *ver-lof*, leave.

Leave, permission, is connected with *lief*.

560. **Lingua**, tongue, whence *language* (thr. Fr.)

The oldest form of *lingua* was *dingua*, which answers exactly to tongue. *Tongs* is prob. related to tongue.

561. **Linu-m**, flax ; **linea** (string of flax), *line*.\*

562. **LIQ**, flow ; **lic-et** it is allowed. **LINQ** (*lict*)=**leave**=Gr **LIP** (see 87).

*Prolix*, lit. having *flow'd* forth ; *leisure*, O. F. *loisir* < *licē-re*,

\* That *linea* is from *linum* and not from *linere* to smear is plain from the length of the vowel

to be allowed. Ellipsis is the *leaving* (a thought) *in* the mind instead of expressing it.

563. Gr. **litho-s**, stone.

564. **Live-re** ( $\bar{e}$ ), be dark, whence ob-liv-ion, a "darkening over."

565. **Longu-s**=long (O.E. lang), lent, O.E. lencten, spring; lit. the time when days grow long, linger.

Pur-loin, Fr. loin, far (longē adv. of longu-s). Perhaps languish (languē-re), is akin to longu-s.

566. O. E. **lat-an**, to *let*, to which late, last, (O.E. latost), less, un-less, and little are akin.

Also L. lassu-s, tired, whence alas (Fr. hélas).

### 567. Exercise.

1. Derive and explain etymologically the following words:—Labial, labiodental, libel, lacerate, lacustrine, limpid, idolatry, delicious, delectable, delight, (explain the spelling), lineament, liniment, liquid, linsey, delineate, linguist, licentious, elicit, illicit, lithology, lithograph, liberty, literature, obliterate, rectilinear, delinquent, liquefaction, licence, derelict, livid.

2. Explain from the notes:—illimitable, eliminate, preliminary, reluctance, luxuriate.

568. \*\* **AV**, be eager, attend—L. **audac-em** ( $\bar{a}$ ), bold; **avidu-s**, eager; **avaru-s** ( $\bar{a}$ ), greedy; **Auri-s**=ear, dim. auricula, whence auricle. **Audi-re**, to hear, whence ob- $\bar{e}$ dī-re, to obey ( $\bar{e}$  for au).\* **Ascul-ta-re** ( $\bar{a}$ ), to listen; whence scout (Fr. escoute).

From AV comes ewe (O. E. eowa), and prob. otīu-m† (for avi-tīu-m), ease, whence neg-otīu-m, (*i. e.* not-ease), business; also aīsthēto-s felt, whence æsthetics, anæsthesia.

569. \*\* **VA** blow, L. **ventu-s**, wind, whence winnow, window (O.N. auga, eye). Gr. **a-er** (for a-ver), air; L. aura, breeze, whence soar, (thr. Fr. < L. ex-

\* Probably through vowel assimilation.

† The state of being cared for.

aurā-re). L. **avi-s**, bird ("blown about") whence **ovu-m**=Gr. ōon, egg. **Augur-em** and **au-spic-em**, soothsayer (one who noted the cry (**GAR**), or looked (**SPEC**) at birds.)

Ostrich<avis struthio, (struthio, swallow), bustard, avis tarda, slow bird. Ousel<avicella, little bird. Prob. O. E. wana, wan, whence wane, want, also comes from **VA**.

570. **Vacuus**, empty; **vaca-re** (ā), to be empty; **vanu-s**, empty, whence vaunt (**vanitā-re**, talk idly).

Perhaps **vastu-s**, unoccupied, (whence **vast** and **devastate**), and our waste belong here.

571. **Vad-ere** (**vas**), to go, cp. wade, waddle.

572. Go. **vadi**, I.L. **vadiu-m**, pledge, whence wage-r,-s and gage (all thr. Fr). Gr. **athlon** (for a-velh-lo-n), prize contest. F. **wed**, (O.E. weddian to pledge), whence wed-lock, "pledge-gift."

573. **Vallu-m**, rampart, *wall*.

574. **Vapor**, steam; **vapidu-s**, flat (as wine), whence fade, (thr. Fr).

575. **Variu-s** manifold, whence Fr. **bizarre** (bis **vari-u-s**).

Prevaricate is from L. **prævaricā-re**, walk crookedly, act collusively<**vārus**, crooked.

576. **\*\*VAS**, cover, enclose, **vesti-s** garment, **vas**, vessel, E. wear (r for s).

Flask, flagon and vessel come from the dim. **vas-eulu-m**. West, the quarter where the sun is *covered*, and L. **vesper**, evening, are probably from **VAS**, as also **vena** (for **vas-na**), vein. Gothic has a verb **visan**, past **vas**, to dwell, which explains our was.

577. **\*\*VAS** (contracted **us**), to burn; **ur-ere** (**ust**), to burn, whence **ad-ust**, urn. **Auster** the (*burning*) south wind; **auru-m**, Fr. or, gold.

Orpiment (**auri pigment-um**, paint of gold), lorient (with Fr. article *le*, the). **Combustion** (**bustu-s**, burnt) and **in-ure** have nothing to do with **VAS**. **Vesta**, goddess of the hearth, whence

vestal; ver, spring, whence vernal; aurora, dawn (cp. East and Easter, the goddess of Spring); and austēru-s *austere*, also contains vas; as do the Gr. word hemera day, whence ep-hemeral, and helio-s sun, whence heliacal, aphelion.

578. O. E. **wef-an**, to weave, whence weft, woof, web.

579. **Velu-m**, *veil*, (orig. sail).

580. **Venu-m**, sale; vend-ere, sell (DA, give).

581. **Venerā-ri** (ā), to honor (< VAN, to love or desire; whence Venus). **Venia**, favor, forgiveness; **vindica-re** (ā), to claim, lit. shew (dicāre) one's desire. Hence, thr. Fr., a-venge\* and venge-ful.

E. wish (O. E. wyx-an) has dropt n; cp. Gr. wünsch-en.

582. **Venter**, belly, probably for gventer; cp. Gr. gaster, stomach.

583. **Vetus** (veter) old; (for veterinary, see VEH, 437.)

584. **Vic-em**, turn, chance, cp. week (O. E. weoce), "a row or change of times."

585. **Vicu-s** (for voicu-s) row of houses, dim. villa (for vicula) country house. Cp. Gr. oiko-s (for voiko-s), house, whence economy, diocese (dioikēsis, management, as of a house); parish (O. Fr. paroiche, Gr. par-oikia, dwelling beside).

Villain, orig. man attached to a villa, esp. a serf—hence the modern reproachful sense.

586. **Vinc-ere** (vict) to conquer.

587. **Vinum**, wine; vintage < vin-demia, taking down (de+EM) the vines.

588. **Vir**, a man; **virtus** (manliness), *virtue*. Cp. O. E. wer, a man, whence werwolf, weregild, and world (15, i.)

---

\* The a in avenge is unmeaning.

589. Fr. **virer**, to wind or turn ; whence *environ*, *ferrule* (Fr. *virole*).

The change of form is due to confusion with *ferrum*, iron. *Ferule* is from *ferula*, fennel-stem.

590. **Virus** (for *visus*) juice, poison—**viscu-s**, bird-lime ; *viscera*, flesh or entrails.

591. **Vis**, force, *violence*.

592. **Vita-re** (*ā*), to avoid.

593. **VIV**, live ; *victu-s*, food ; **vita**, life.

*Viands* < *viv-enda* (what one *must live* on). The original form of the root is *GVIV*, cp. E. *quick*, which, in Greek, takes the form *bio-s*, life, and *zōo-n* animal ; whence *biology* and *zoo-logy*.

#### 594. Exercise.

1. Write a list of compounds of *vad-ere*, *vinc-ere*, **VEN**, and derivatives therefrom, explaining each.

2. Derive and explain etymologically :—*Circumvallation*, *variety*, *evacuate*, *evaporate*, *variegate*, *revelation*, *vanity*, *vacuity*, *vestry*, *vase*, *vascular*, *divest*, *vendor*, *venal*, *venial*, *ventral*, *travesty*, *villany*, *villenage*, *vindictive*, *ventricle*, *virulent*, *virile*, *virtuous*, *viscous*, -*id*, *violence*, *auricular*, *eviscerate*, *Australia*, *auriferous*, *obedient*, *auditor*, *vinous*, *vanity*, *victuals*, *vitality*, *oolite*.

#### L. and Gr. C or K = Eng. H.

595. \***ANK**, bend, whence *ancora\**, anchor ; *angulu-s*, *angle*, cp. O. E. *ancla*.

*Haunch* and *henchman* thr. Fr. from a kindred Teut. word, *ancha*, bending in ; from *ancilla*, maid servant ("she who bends" or obeys), comes *ancillary*.

596. \*\***KAL**, to hide, L. **celare** (*ā*), *tō* hide ; **clam**, secretly. Gr. **kalypt-ein**, to veil, whence *apocalypse*, like *re-vela-tion*. Teut. **HAL**, whence *hele* (O. E. *hilan*, to hide) ; *hole*, *hollow*, *hell*, *helmet*, *hull*, *hold* (of ship), *holster*.

\* Borrowed from Gr. *ankyra*, of the same meaning.

Other derivatives in L. are *cella*, *cell*; *domi-ciliu-m*, *domi-cile*; *oc-cultus*, *occult*, and color (conceived as a covering); and in Gr. probably *krypt-ein*, to hide, whence *crypt*, *grotto* (thr. It.), and *apo-crypha*.

597. **Campu-s** (Fr. *champ*), plain, whence *s-camp-er*, *ex-campā-re*, get out of the plain.

Champion, one who goes into the *plain* to fight, *champerty* lit. "part of the plain."

598. **Canalis** (*ā*), canal; prob. related to Gr. *kanna*, reed, whence *canon* (measuring reed), and *canon*.

599. **Caper**, he-goat, whence *capriole* and Fr. *cabriolet*, abbreviated to *cab*.

600. L. **CARP**, pluck, whence *carpet*,\* and scarce <*ex-carpsu-s*.

601. \*\***KAR** or **KAL**, to project, cp. E. *hill*. **Cornu**=horn, whence *corner*, *cornelian*†. **Ex-cen-ere** ("project outside of"), surpass. **Columna**, pillar; **culmen** (short form of *columen*), *pinnacle*.

*Corn*, a horny excrecence, is from *cornu*; but *corn*, grain, is a pure Eng. word.‡ *Colonel* is prop. leader of the *column*, the pronunciation being influenced by a supposed connection with *corōna*. Less important words are *culmus*, *culm*, cp. *halm*, and the obsolete *cere*, head, whence *cere-brum*, brain (lit. head-borne), and its dim. *cerebellum*, *cri-sta*, crest (what stands on the head), *cri-ni-s*, hair, whence *crinite* and *crino-line*. To *cere*-answers, Gr. *kara*, head, whence Fr. *chere*, our cheer, § orig. face. *Cranio-logy* comes from Gr. *kranio-n*, skull, *carat* thr. Fr. and Arabic from Gr. *keration*, a pod (lit. small horn), used for weighing:

602. **Cavu-s**, hollow, hence *cavil* (*cavilla*, empty objection). From *cavea* and its dim. *caveola*, a hollow place, come, thr. Fr. *cage*, *decoy*, *gaol*, and *cajole*. (70, iv.)

\* Orig. *lint*, then goods made of similar stuff.

† Often, but wrongly derived from *carn-em*, flesh.

‡ O. E. *corn*, akin to L. *granu-m*, grain.

§ Spenser's Red Cross Knight was "of his cheer too solemn sad." The present meaning arises from the Fr. *faire bonne chere*, make one a pleasant face, welcome him.

Root prob. KU, swell out, hence cumulu-s, heap, whence cumber; cælum, heaven, whence celestial, but not ceiling (228, u.); and cauli-s, stem, whence cauliflower.

603. **Cense-re** (ē), to judge. Hence censure, a judgment, now limited to an unfavorable one.

604. Gr. **kentro-n**, sharp point, goad; L. **centru-m**, centre.

The Centaurs were literally "goaders" or "spearmen."

605. **CING** (cinct), surround.

Cp. E. *haga*, *hedge*, whence hawthorn and haggard < hag-ard a *hedge* (or wild) hawk.

606. **Cita-re** (ā), stir-up, whence solicit (O. L. *solu-s*, whole, all).

607. Gr. **klero-s** lot; inheritance,\*whence L. *clericu-s*, a minister of religion, a *clerk*.

608. Gr. **kausto-s**, burnt, whence ink (en'tausto-n).

609. **Crepa-re** (ā) to sound, whence crevice (Fr. *crevasse*), decrepitt†.

610. **Crate-s**=hurdle, whence grate (for crate), grill (*craticula*); E. *hurdle*, and Gaelic *creadh*, *cradle*.

611. **Cruc-em**, cross, whence *crusade*, to *cruise*, and probably *curse* (to execrate by the cross); cp. Celtic *crog*, a hook, whence *crook*, *crotch-et*, *crouch*, *encroach*.

*Crosier*, in the sense a bishop's staff, is from either *cruc-em* or *crog*; *crucible*, *crosier* (a melting vessel), *cruset*, *cresset* and *crui* (a vessel), all come from Pl. *Deutsch krus*, a *crook*, the four *crucible* arising from a mistaken derivation from *cruc-em*.

612. **Crudu-s**, raw; **crudeli-s** (ē), cruel; **crusta**, shell, *crust*. Gr. **krystallo-s**, ice.

Eng. *raw* and *rough* (O. E. *hreaw* and *hreo*h), are akin, as also Gr. *kreas*, flesh, whence *creasote* (SO, *preserve*). Corssen considers *rudi-s*, *rude*, to have lost *e*, and therefore to be orig. the same word with *crudu-s*, *raw*.

\* The saying, that the Lord was the inheritance of the Levites, being applied to the clergy.

† Lit. that has left off (de) sounding: old people creep about *noiselessly*.



613. **Culpa**, fault.

614. **Cuneus**, wedge, whence coin, coigne, quoin ;  
cp. E. hone, Gr. *kōno-s*, *cone*.

Words in which to L. c or q, answers Gr. p.  
Art. 87.

615. **Ocu-lu-s**, eye, Gr. *op*, to see. Cp. O. E. *eāge*, eye, and Platt-Deutsch *ægeln*, eye, whence *ogle*.

616. **Col-ere** (cult), to till, (prop. turn over) ; **colonu-s** (*ō*), farmer, colonist ; Gr. **pel-ein**, to turn ; **polo-s**, sky (from its apparent revolution).

Per-colate and colander, come, not from *colere*, but from *colu-m* a strainer.

617. **Coqu-e-re**, (*coc-t*, Fr. *cuit* in biscuit), to cook\* or ripen ; Gr. **PEP**, cook or digest. Hence ; pumpkin for pompion † (Gr. *pepōn*, ripe).

Apricot (formerly apricock) < *prae-coc-em*, ripe ; cockney < *Cocagne*, "the land of cooks," a place where delicacies abounded, an early nickname of London. Coke is prob., but not certainly, from cook.

618. **Quinque** = Gr. *pente* = five.

The original form was probably *pankan*. Æolic Greek has *pempe*, which answers well to our five (O. E. *fiif* ; cp. Gm. *fünf*).

### 619. Exercise.

Derive and explain etymologically :— Campaign, concealment, cornea, recrudescence, canonical, channel, censorious, incite, culpable, cincture, causative, recusant, cavity, cornet, cautious, culminating, champaign, ‡ indiscerptible, cornute, colonnade, resuscitate, precocious, excruciate, polar, crustaceous, pentameter, cultivation, colonial, dyspeptic, ocular, cuneiform, optical, inoculate, decoction, kitchen, biscuit, polar, quinquennial, quinary, conifer, holocaust.

\* It is probable that the root was *PAK*, and that Latin assimilated the first to the last ; Greek, the last to the first letter.

† So called because it is not eaten till ripe.

‡ Champagne in France is so called from its plains.

620. **Tabula**, a board; taberna a shed, whence tavern.

Taffrail by "Popular Etymology," for Dutch taffereel, a panel.

621. **Tace-re** (ē), to be silent; taciturnu-s, habitually silent.

622. **Talea**, a cutting or stake, whence Fr. tailler to cut, our tally, en-tail (part *cut* from the whole estate).

623. **Tardu-s**, slow, whence tarry.

624 Gr. **techne**, art.

625. **Temn-ere** (tempt), to despise; temere, rashly.

Probably from TAM to darken, whence tenebræ (for temebrae, by dissimilation), whence tenebrious, and timē-re to fear (have the mind darkened).

626. Lat. **TING** (tinct), *stain* (for dis-tain), whence taint (thr. Fr). But attain-t is from TAG, 337.

627. **Torpe-re** (ē), be sluggish.

628. **Tremere**, to *tremble*; **terre-re** (ē), to frighten, (cause to shake).

629. **Tritu-s**, rubbed, whence try, Fr. trier (lit. to grind); Gr. **torno-s**, lathe, whence turn, attorney, Fr. tour (thr. L. L. tornā-re, to whirl in a lathe).

Throw (O. E. thrawan), lit. means to whirl, as in a sling.

630. **TRUD**=thrust, cp. throat, orig. applied to the Adam's apple, as *projecting*. Threat is prob. akin.

631. **Truncu-s**, trunk of a tree; **trunca-re** (ā), to maim.

Trounce and truncheon < Fr. tronc.

632. **Tusus**, beaten, whence pierce, Fr. percer, per-tusā-re, to beat through.

Parch is probably another form of pierce.

## 633. Exercise.

I. Give a list of the compounds of **TRUD**, **tusu-s**, **tritu-s**.

2. Derive and explain etymologically:—Deterrent, tremulous, tremble, (why the b), intruder, obtrusive, tailor, contemptible (distinguish by its affix from contemptuous), truncated, tabernacle, tacit, detail, technology, triturate, tabulate, contemn, topography, tremendous, topical, tallage.

634. \*\* **AP**, to reach; **aptu-s**, fit, whence attitude (for apt—); **opus** (oper), work, whence manœuvre and manure (Fr. œuvre, work). **Opes**, wealth; **copia** (co-op-ia), plenty. **Optare** (ā), to wish or choose (“reach after”); **optimus**, best.

From **aptu-s** comes O. Fr. *ade*, well, whence *mal-ad-y*. *Op-es* is what one wishes for; *opus* the means of getting it. *Op-em*, sing. of *opes*, means help, whence *officiu-m* (*opi-ficiu-m*), duty, *office*. *Ad-ept* lit. means “having reached his end.”

635. **Palle-re** (ē), be pale; cp. O. E. *fealo*, in fallow deer. **Palliu-m**, cloak.

636. **Palpa-re** (ā), to touch softly; **palma**, palm (of hand); cp. E. *feel*.

637. **Pauci**=few. Hence **pauper** (for *pauciper*), *poor*, whence poverty (thr. Fr.) Gr. **pau-ein**, to stop, whence *pose*, Fr. form of *pause*.

638. **Pelli-s**, skin, whence *peel*, *peltry*, *pelisse*, *surplice*, (thr. Fr.); cp. E. *film* and *flimsy*.

639. **Pila**, a ball, whence *pellet*, *pelt*, *pill*, *platoon*, (Fr. *peloton*).

640. **Pilu-s**, hair, whence *pile*, *plush*, (Fr. *peluche*), and prob. *pluck* (cp. It. *piluccare*); cp. E. *fell\**, *felt*, *filter*.

---

\* My fell of hair, —MACBETH.

641. **Plang-ere**, Fr. *plaindre*, beat one's self in grief, lament, whence *plaintiff*, *complain*. Gr. **Plege** and **plexi-s**, blow, whence *plague*, *apoplexy*.

The root of *plangere* and *plēgē* answers well to our *flog* and *fling*.

642. **Plumbu-m**, lead, whence *plunge* (thr. Fr).

643. **Poli-re** (ī), to smooth, cp. E. *file* (O.E. *feol*).

*File*, a line of wire, is from L. *filu-m*, thread. *Inter-polate*, polish between, introduce some fancied improvement.

644. **Pont-em**, a bridge, whence *pontiff*, L. *pontific-em* (lit. "bridge maker)."

It is supposed that the Roman pontiffs had charge of the "pontes," which at first meant streets as well as bridges.

645. **Porcu-s**, swine, whence *porcupine* (*spina*, thorn), cp. O.E. *fearh*, swine, whence *farrow*, and *furh*, furrow (lit. place rooted up), whence *fur-long*.

646. **Postula-re** (ā) to demand.

647. Gr. **PRAK**, to exact, carry on business  
L. **preca-ri** (ā), to *pray*.

648. **Pretiu-m**, *price*, whence *praise* and *prize*.

The noun *prize* comes from Fr. *pris*, L. *prehensu-s*. *Apprize* and *appraise* are but different forms of *appreciate*.

649. **Prope**, near; **proximu-s**, nearest; **propriu-s**, one's own. Hence thr. Fr. *ap-proach*, *reproach* < L.L. *appropiā-re* (70, iv).

650. **Pu-er** a boy, **puber-em**, grown up; **pupu-s**, child, dim *pupillu-s*, ward; **pusillu-s**, little; **pullu-s**, young animal, whence *pullet* and *poultry*\*, cp. E. *foal* and *filly*. Gr. **paid-a** (for *pavida*) child; **paideia** learning.

*Pedant*, part. of L.L. *pædāre* to educate. Gr. *poi-ein* to make, whence *poe-m*, poet, and *posy*, for *poesy*, is probably akin.

\* Thr. Fr. *poule*, hen.

## 651. Exercise.

Derive and explain etymologically:—Plummet, pellicle, encyclopædia, pusillanimous, (what is its abstract?) ineptitude, expostulate, impudent, apoplectic, adapt, operose, opulent, adopt, deprecate, pupil, puberty, pontoon, paucity, appal, palliate, pallid, imprecation, pedobaptist, approximate, propriety, pedagogue, monopoly, precarious, impalpable, palpitate, aptitude, optative, puppet, puppy, copious, pragmatic, paideutics, practical.

L. and Gr. G = Eng. C. (K. A.)

652. **ARG**, shine; **argentu-m**, silver; **argilla**, white clay.

653. **Ego**, I (O. E. ic), whence egot-ism or ego-ism.

654. **Igni-s**, fire; cp. Gaelic aingeal, *ingle*.

Our oven (cp. Gothic auhn-s, stove), is also akin to igni-s.

655. **Ungu-ere**, to smear, whence anoint (inunctu-s.)

656. Fr. **gambe** or **jambe**, leg.

From Celtic, cam, crooked, akin to which are L. camera, properly vaulted room, whence chamber, comrade, and perhaps chum; also, L. L. cambiā-re, *change*. Ham comes from O. E. hamm, hough, prop, bending.

657. **Gela-re** (ā), to freeze, whence jelly; **glacie-s**, ice. Gr. stem **gala-kt** = L. **lact**, milk, whence lettuce (lactūca).

Jelly, Fr. *gelée*, lit. "frozen." The notion running through this group is that of brightness, as of ice or milk. Perhaps cool and chill are related to *gelāre*.

658. **Genu** = knee (O. E. *cneow*); cp. Gr. **gonia**, angle.

659. \*\* **GLO** or **GLU**, to stick; **gluten**, *glue*; **globu-s**, ball; **glomer** (stem), mass. Cp. Eng. clay, cleave (to stick), clammy, climb, clamber, clamp, clump, clum-sy, clew, clot, clod, clog, cloud.

Claw is probably akin to clay, &c.

660. Gr. **GLYPH** to carve ; cp. E. cleave, to spilt, cliff.

661. **Grandi-s**, great.

662. **Gratu-s**, pleasing, whence grace ; **grat-es**, thanks.

663. **Greg-em**, flock.

664. **Guberna-re** (ā), to steer, whence govern.  
Originally a Greek word.

665. **Gusta-re** (ā), to taste, whence Fr. ra-gout ; cp. E. choose (O. E. ceosan), and kiss (O. E. cyss-an).

666. Gr. **gymno-s**, naked ; **gymnaz-ein**, to exercise.

667. Teut. **GA**, *go*, whence gait-ers, gate, gang (reduplicated).

### 668. Exercise.

1. Give compounds of gluten, greg-em, gōnia, gelare.

2. Derive and explain etymologically :—Argumentative, gambol,\* genuflexion, glacier, galaxy, ignite, egotist, unctuous, agree, lacteal, gubernatorial, lactometer, unction, gymnastics, agglomerate, argentiferous, disgust, gregarious, egregious, grandiloquent, gratitude, ingratiolate.

### L. and Gr. D. = Eng. T.

669. **ARD** (ars), burn.

Arduous (L. — uu-s, high), is not related.

670. **Damnu-m**, loss ; damnā-re, to condemn.

Damage < Fr. dommage for damn-age.

For danger see dominu-s (No. 412).

671. Gr. **DEK**, take ; **daktylo-s**, finger, whence date (the fruit), Fr. datte. L. **dextera**, right hand ; **digitu-s**, finger.

Syn-ec-dochē lit. taking *along with*.

\* Gamble is from game, but its form is influenced by gambol.

672. Gr. **derma** (t), skin; whence pachy-derm, (pachy-s, thick); cp. E. to *tear*, Fr. tir-er (< Pl. D. ter-en) to draw, whence tirade, attire.

The root is DAR to tear, contained perhaps in delē-re, to wipe out, whence deleble and indelible.

673. **Dole-re** (ē), to grieve, **dolor**, grief.

674. **Drama** (t), doing < **dra-n** to do, as in drastic.

675. **Duru-s**, hard; **dura-re** (ā), to last.

676. **Barba** = beard = Gm. bart; whence Fr. barte\*, axe, whence halberd (helm, handle).

677. Gr. **biblo-s**, book.

678. **Bov-em**, ox or cow; Fr. bœuf, whence beef; bugle† from the dim. buculu-s.

Bucolic, Gr. bou-kolo-s, ox herd; buffalo and buff come thr. buffle, from L. bubulu-s, prob. an imitative word ‡

679. **Bulla**, bubble, seal. Hence boil, ebullition, billet, bullet, bullion, (the Pope's) bull.

680. Teut. **BALG**, to swell out; whence bulge, bilge, bulk, billow, belly (O. E. baelg), bellows, bag, and prob. beggar § ("bagman.")

These Teutonic words, strictly speaking, should be placed along with Latin words beginning with f; but are put here for convenience' sake.

681. O. E. **banc**, hill, whence bank and bench. Banquet, banquette, come thr. Fr. from the corresponding German word.

682. Teut. **BAT**, good, whence better, best (bet-st), batten, to boot; what *boots* it.

\* So called from its fancied resemblance to a beard.

† Müller quotes from the Bible of 1551. "Oxen. shepe and gootes, hert, roo, and bngle."—(Deut. xiv.)

‡ But bov-em, in its declension, corresponds so exactly to Sanskrit gav-am (nom. gaus) cow, or ox, that it must be regarded as the same word, and therefore akin to cow.

§ If, as Grimm thinks, beg is another form of bid, its form must have been assimilated to bag.

683. O. E. **beat-an**, to *beat*, whence *bat*, *beetle*, (*mallet*). L. **batuere**, to *beat*, whence *abate*, *debate*, *battue*, *battle*, *battalion*, *batter-y*.

It is hard to say what is the relation of the Latin and the O. E. word, or whether the resemblance is not accidental, both being imitative.

684. O. E. **beorg-an**, to *protect*, whence *burg*, *borough*, *borrow* (*give security for money*), *bury*. Gm. *berg*, *mountain*, is akin.

Gr. *phylakē*, *guard*, and *phragma*, *fence* (*in phylactery and diaphragm*), are from the root of *beorgan*, whose primitive force comes out in Lat. *farcī-re*, to *cram*, whence *farce*.

### 685.—Exercise.

Derive and explain etymologically :—*Barber*, *dramatic*, *durable*, *condemnatory*, *indolent*, *dactyl*, (*what resemblance to the finger?*) *dexterity*, *digitigrade*, *dolorous*, *bovine*, *ambidextrous*, *digit*, (*what relation to fingers?*) *obdurate*, *dorsal*, *drastic*, *bibliomania*, *method*, *period*, *barbed*, *biblical*, *ebullition*, *battlement*, *rebate*, *bibliography*.

### Lat. H=Gr. CH=Eng. G.

686. **Hala-re(ā)**, to *breathe*.

687. **Hilari-s** *cheerful*; cp. O. E. *gâl*, Gm. *geil*, *merry*, whence thr. Fr. *gala*, *gallant*, *galloon* and *regale*.

688. **Honor**, **honos\***, *honor*, *honest* (L. —*tu-s*, lit. *gifted with honor*).

689. **Horre-re(ā)**, to *shudder*.

690. **Horta-ri(ā)**, to *incite*, *exhort*.

691. **Hortu-s**, *garden*, whence *ortolan*; cp. O. E.

---

\* The root seems to be *OHU*, to *call* or *praise*, whence probably *God*, lit. "He who is called on." The derivation of *God* from *good* is unlikely, from the fact that throughout the Teutonic languages the two words are at least as distinct from each other as in English. A derivation from *ODDI*, to *hide*, has also been suggested.



gyrd-an, to gird, and geard, *yard*, whence garden. **Co-hort-em**, enclosure, body of soldiers; L. L. *curtis*, *court*, whence curtain.\* Gr. **choro-s**, enclosure for dancing, hence band of singers and dancers, choir. Gr. **Chrono-s**, time (from its enclosing us).

We may add Gr. *chora*, country, whence chorography, and *chor-ein*, to give place, retire, whence anchoret. The root is the same as that of *herēd-em*, (432.)

692. **Hume-re**, (ē) be moist; **humor**, moisture.

A more correct form is *unnē-re*, so that it is not akin to *humus* (434).

693. Gr. **chao-s**, emptiness, **CHA**, to yawn, cp. E. *ga-pe*, yawn (O. E. *gin-i-an*), gander, goose (cp. Gm. *gans*), gannet.

*Be-gin*, lit. open; casemate < *chasmata*, holes, pl. of *chasma*, *chasm*. Hiatus is from the kindred Latin *hiā-re*, to gape.

694. Gr. **chol-e**, bile, cp. E. *gall*, yellow (*gealo*).

The root is **GHAL** (orig. **GHAR**), to shine, whence glow gleam, glimpse, glint, glide, glad, glade, glitter, glisten gloat, glare; also, gold, to which O. E. *gyld-an* to pay (*i.e.* with gold), whence guild, guilt (*gylt*, debt), and yield, is prob. akin.

695. Gr. **chorde**, *choril* or string (originally entrails).

696. Gr. **CHRI**, to anoint; **Chri-s-to-s**, "the anointed," Christ; **chro-ma**, color, (lit. something rubbed on).†

697. Gr. **CHY**, to pour, whence chyle (lit. juice); L. **haus-tu-s**, drained (made to pour), E. *gus-t*, gut (*geotan*, to pour, whence prob. *in-got*.) Norse *geysa*, to burst forth, whence geyser, and prob. gush and guzzle.

Chemistry or chymistry < *chymo-s*, juice (whence chyme). Oust, O. Fr. *oster*, L. *hausta-re*. Ghost may be another form of *gust*, cp. *anima* < **AN**, breathe, and spirit < **SPIR**, breathe.

\* Properly a small court. Court originally meant enclosure, especially a castle-yard, whence its present meaning may be explained.

† The ancients, being ignorant of the nature of colors, conceived of them as covering (color < **KAL**, hide), or being rubbed on things that have them.

## Lat. F=Gr. PH=Eng. B.

698. **Fall-ere** (fals), to deceive, whence, thr. Fr. **Fr** fail, fault.

699. **Feru-s**, wild, whence fierce.

700. **Ferru-m**, iron, whence fret work (ferrata, made of iron), farrier.

The root is probably BHARS, to be stiff, whence bristle and brush.

701. **Fiscu-s**, public purse.

702. **FLECT** (flex), bend; **falc-em**, sickle; **fulcru-m**, prop.

703. **Fod-ere** (foss), to dig; **fundu-s**=bottom, (O.E. bot-m); **funda-re**(ā), to found, whence founder, go to the bottom.

Fundu-s and bottom would denote what is *dug to*.

704. **Fraud-em**, fraud, orig. damage; frustra, in vain.

Frustum, lit. a bit or broken part, is not related to frustra, but to Eng. brittle,

705. **Frige-re** (ē), to be cold; frigus (frigor), cold.

Af-fray, Fr. effroy, L.L. ex-frigidā-re, get cold with fear; frill (frigidulāre), to ruffle like a hawk, when shuddering with cold.

706. **Front-em**, forehead (for frov-ont-em, cp. E. brow).

Frown, Fr. froign-er, is of Teut. origin, but in form has grown like a deriv. of front-em.

707. **Frui**, to enjoy; fructu-s, *fruit*; frug-es, grain.

The primitive meaning appears in O. E. brūc-an, to use, whence broker and to brook.

708. **Fungi**, (funct), discharge (a duty).

709. **Fur-ere**, to rage.

(Words in which Lat. F answers to Gr. th.,  
Eng. d.)

710. **Foris**, out of doors, whence foreign (L. —*aneus*), forfeit; **forest\***, (unenclosed tract, opposed to a park). For-is and door are from the same root.

711. **Fumu-s**, smoke; **foete-re**(ē), to reek; **funus** (funer), burial.† Gr. **thymos**, *thyme*, burnt on altars for its *smoke*.

All these, and also our dust (cp. Gm. *dunst*, vapor), may be explained by the root DHU, to whirl about. From the extended form DHU-P, to darken, come E. *deaf*, *dumb* ("beclouded"); Gr. *typho-s* (with h transposed); darkness, vapor, whence typhoon, typhoid.

712. Gr. **phren**, mind, whence frantic, frenzy (for phrenesy).

713. Gr. **PHRAD**, to explain; **phrasi-s**, a saying; cp. L. *inter-pret-em*, one who *explains between*.

Here the p has been aspirated through the following r.

714. Gr. **phag-ein**, to eat, whence sarcophagus < sark (stem), flesh.

715. Gr. **\*\*AITH**; to burn, whence Ethiopian (ops face); *aithēr*, upper air‡, cp. L. *æde-s*, house.§

From this root come also *æstuā-re*, to boil, whence estuary; *æstivu-s*, belonging to summer, whence *æstivation*. The Eng. form of the root would be *id*, which explains *id-le*, lit. bright, or transparent, and therefore empty.

\* See *forêt* in Brachet's Dictionary, where the old derivation, once thought to be exploded, is explained and established.

† So named on account of the *smoke* from the funeral pile.

‡ Supposed by the Greeks to be fiery in its nature.

§ So called from the Latin practice of keeping fires continually burning in them, probably to counteract the malaria.

## 716. Exercise.

1. Give compounds of FLECT, phrasi-s, frigus, hor rē-re, fall-ere, and derivatives therefrom.

2. Derive and explain etymologically the following words:—Choleric, girdle, anthropophagi, chromatic, chaotic, chorister, fiscal, furious, ferocity, fume, fetid, confiscate, humorous, (what old notion does it reflect?) frustrate, falcon, fossiliferous, fallible, edifice, phrenology, anachronism, frigidity, effrontery, functionary, defunct (force of de—?), fosse, fumigate, perfunctory, fraudulent, fruition, exhaustive, ferreous, synchronistic.

3. Account for the addition of l in chronicle and principle, as compared with French chronique and principe.

## SUPPLEMENT TO CHAPTERS III & IV.

---

The following examples shew how a knowledge of Etymology helps us to understand passages containing words used in a sense agreeable to their origin, though not now common. They are taken from the authorized version of the Bible, and the great writers, with whose works every English scholar should be familiar :—Bacon, Chaucer, Spenser, Shakspeare and Milton.

To *provoke* unto love and to good works.

Let them learn first to shew *piety* at home, and to requite their parents.

Certainly virtne is like precious odours ; most fragrant when they are *incensed*.

He crooketh them to his own ends, which are often *eccentric* to the ends of his master or state.

It is a greet *disease*

Wher as men han ben in greet welthe and ese,  
To heren of her (their) sodeyn fal, allas !

The sin of mawmetrie (idolatry) is the first that is *defended* in the Ten Commandments.

And thou most dreaded *impe* of highest Jove.  
Soone as that *uncouth* light upon them shone.  
Which he had got abroad by *purchase* criminall.  
Whiles from their *journall* labours they did rest.

His two chamberlains

Will I with wine and wassail so *convince*.  
The brèath no sooner left his fathers's body  
Than that his wildness, *mortified* in him,  
Seemed to die too.

My thought, whose murder yet is but *fantastical*,  
Shakes so my single state of man.

Three folds were brass,  
Three iron, three of adamantine rock,  
Impenetrable, *impaled* with circling fire.  
But ended foul in many a scaly fold  
*Voluminous*.

The undaunted fiend what this might be *admired*.  
Drew after time the third part of heaven's sons,  
*Conjured* against the Highest.

## APPENDIX A.

---

Words derived from proper names :—

Academy, from *Acadēmus*, an Athenian hero, near whose grove Plato taught.

Æolian, from *Æolus*, the god of the winds.

Agate, first found on the banks of the *Achūtes*, in Sicily.

Alexandrine, metre used in a celebrated poem on *Alexander*.

Ammonia, first manufactured near the temple of *Ammon*, in the Libyan desert.

Argonaut, Argosy, from the celebrated ship *Argo*, that sailed in quest of the "Golden Fleece."

Arras, made at *Arras*, a town in the north of France—  
Artesian wells, first bored at *Artois*, in France.

Athenæum, lit. sacred to *Athēna*, the goddess of wisdom, and protectress of Athens.

Atlas, Atlantic, from *Atlas*, who was fabled to bear up the world on his shoulders.

Attic, from *Attica*, the territory of Athens.

Bacchanal, from *Bacchus*, the God of wine.

Baldachin, from It. *Baldacco*, Bagdad.

Bayonet, first manufactured at *Bayonne*.

Bedlam, a contraction of *Bethlehem* Hospital, erected for lunatics.

Besant, a coin of *Byzantium* (Constantinople).

Bilbo, from *Bilboa*, in Spain.

Bowie knife, invented by a Colonel *Bowie*.

Buhl, called after its inventor *Boule*.

Burganet, lit. a *Burgundian* helmet.

- Burke, to smother, as Wm. *Burke* the resurrection man did his victims.
- Cambric, from *Cambrai*, in Flanders.
- Canter, prob. from *Canterbury* gallop, the pace practised by those going on pilgrimage to the shrine of Becket.
- Carronade, guns made at *Carron*, in Scotland.
- Chalcedony, a gem found near *Chalcēdon*.
- Chalybeate, from the *iron* miners of the Black Sea, the ancient Chalybes.
- Chauvinism, from *Chauvin*, a character in French plays, satirizing Napoleon's officers.
- Cherry, chestnut, and Sp. castanet from *Cerasus* and *Castana*\*, towns in ancient Pontus.
- Cordwainer, a worker in Cordovan leather.
- Cravat, worn first by *Croats*.
- Cypress, trees brought first from *Cyprus*, whence copper also derives its name.
- Dedalian, from *Daedalus*, a mythical artist.
- Dittany, from Dicte, a mountain in ancient Crete.
- Dunce, lit. follower of *Duns Scotus*, the greatest of the schoolmen. His followers opposed the revival of learning, thus bringing his name into contempt.
- Eschalot or shallot, from *Ascalon*, in Palestine.
- Epicure, from *Epicūrus*, a philosopher who taught that pleasure was the chief good.
- Friday, from Friga, Woden's wife.
- Fustian, from Fostat, a suburb of Cairo.
- Gauze, from Gaza, in Palestine.
- Grog, so called from "old Grog," as Admiral Vernon, was nicknamed from wearing a grogram or gros grain cloak.

---

\* Or Kasthanaia, a town in Thessaly.

Guillotine, from Dr. Guillotin, who proposed its use.  
Gypsies (Gipsies) gave out that they were Egyptians.  
Herculean, like *Hercules*, a mythical hero, famed for his strength.

Hermeneutic, Gr. *herm neus*, an interpreter, from *Hermes*, the god of eloquence.

Hermetic, from the fabled *Hermes Trismegistus*, who excelled in alchymy.

Indigo, L. *Indicus*, *Indian*.

Italics, a kind of type first used in *Italy*.

Jalap, a drug brought from Jalapa or *Xalapa*, in Mexico.

Jacobin and —ite, from *Jacōbus*, James.\*

Jeremiad, a discourse like the Lamentations of *Jeremiah*.

Jockey, other form of *Jack*.

Jovial, from *Jove*, under whose star it was thought lucky to be born.

Laconic, brief, like the speeches of the Spartans, whose territory was named *Laconia*.

Lazaretto, from the beggar *Lazarus*.

Machiavelian, from the historian *Machiavelli*, noted for his crafty counsels.

Magnet, the "Magnesian stone."

Malmsey, from Malvasia.

Manichee, a follower of *Manes*, an ancient heretic.

Mansard, from a French architect of that name.

Martinet, a rigid disciplinarian, like *Martinet*, a General of Louis XIV.

Maudlin, from *Mary Magdalen*, usually pictured as weeping.

Mausoleum, orig. tomb of *Mausōlus*, King of Caria.

\* The Jacobins were so called from their getting as their club house the church of the Jacobin or Dominican friars; the Jacobites, from their adherence to James II. and his son.



- Mawmet, short form of *Mahomet*, an idol.
- Meander, to wind like a river of that name in Asia Minor.
- Milliner, from *Milan*.
- Mithridates, antidotes, named from *Mithridâtes*, a king said to have been in the habit of using them.
- Orrery, made for an Earl of that name.
- Paduasoy, silk (Fr. *soie*), of *Padua*.
- Palace, palatine, and paladin, from *Palatium*, a hill in Rome, on which Nerc's "Golden House" was built.
- Pander, from *Pandarus*, a character in Homer.
- Panic, supposed to be caused by *Pan*, the god of shepherds.
- Pasquinade, from a Roman wit named *Pasquino*, whose name was given to a statue, on which souibs were posted up.
- Peach=*Persic*.
- Phaeton, from *Phaethôn*, who tried to drive the chariot of the Sun.
- Pheasant, brought from the region of the river *Phasis*, in Colchis.
- Philippics, properly the orations of Demosthenes against Philip of Macedon.
- Pistol and pistole, from *Pistoja* (anciently *Pistoria*), near Florence.
- Platonic love, commended by *Plato*.
- Port, wine of *Oporto*.
- Quince, from *Cydon*, in Crete; Fr. *coignasse*, Prov. *codoin*.
- Quixotic, from *Don Quixote*, the hero of Cervantes' famous work.
- Rhubarb, from *Rha*, an old name of the Volga, and *barbaru-s*, foreign.
- Rodomontade, from *Rodomonte*, a fictitious character.

- Romance, first written in the *Romanic* or New Latin language.
- Sadducee, from *Sadoc*, the founder of the sect.
- Sandwich, first made for a lord of that name.
- Sarcenet, or sarsnet, from *Saracen*.
- Sardonic, from *Sardo*,\* *Sardinia*.
- Saturnine, lit. born under the planet Saturn, and therefore gloomy.
- Shalloon, first made at *Chalons*.
- Sherry, wine of *Xeres*.
- Simony, the crime of *Simon* Magus.
- Socratic, a mode of questioning practised by *Socrates*.
- Solecism, from *Soloi*, whose people spoke bad Greek.
- Spaniel, a *Spanish* dog.
- Stentorian, from *Stentor*, a Greek herald, fabled to speak as loud as fifty men.
- Sybarite, one as luxurious as a citizen of *Sybaris*, an ancient city of Italy.
- Tantalize, from *Tantalus*, fabled to be standing in water, which dried up whenever he stooped to drink.
- Tarantula, from *Taranto*, where it is found.

---

## APPENDIX B.

---

Doublets, or words which appear in two or more different forms, generally with difference of meaning.

Abase and abash, ad, to, L.L. *bassu-s*, low.

Aim, esteem and estimate, L. *æstimā-re*, to value.

Attach and attack, Fr. *attaqu-er* and *-cher*, probably akin to *take*.

---

\* The ancients believed that a certain herb that grew there, a kind of crow-foot, produced involuntary laughter.

- Attain and attain, L. atting-ere ; TAG, to touch.
- Balsam and balm, Gr. balsamon.
- Uadence and chance ; cargo and charge ; (so other words with c or h).
- Carle and churl, O.E. ceorl, common freeman.
- Cattle and chattel, by forms of capital.
- Cipher and zero, Ar. cafar, empty, cifron, quite empty.
- Chest and cist, Gr. kiste, a box.
- Compute and count, L. computā-re, to reckon together.
- Comfit, confit and confect, L. confectu-s, made together.
- Crypt and grotto, Gr. krypto-s, hidden.
- Dais, dish, desk and disk, Gr. disko-s, quoit.
- Debit, debt, due, L. debitu-m, owed.
- Defect and defeat, L. de negative, factu-m, done.
- Deploy and display, dis+plicā-re, to fold.
- Dike, ditch ; O.E. dīc, a dike, whence dig.
- Draw, dredge, drudge and drag, O.E. drag-an.
- Employ, imply and implicate. L. implicā-re, to en-fold.  
(So other words with en or in.)
- Eld and old, O.E. eald.
- Eremite and hermit, Gr. erēmo-s, desert.
- Feeble and foible, L. flebili-s, that can be wept over.
- Fount and font, L. font-em, fountain.
- Fraught and freight, Du. vracht, akin to faran, to fare or go.
- Fresh, frisk, O.E. fersc, to which It. fresco is akin.
- Fusion and foison, L. fusion-em, a pouring.
- Grave, grove, groove, O.E. graf-an, to dig.
- Gross and crass, L. crassu-s, thick.
- (For the relations of initial gu and v see Art. 51.)
- Hale and haul, O.E. halan, to call.

Hemorrhoids and emerods, Gr. haima, blood + RHY, to flow.

Hoiden, a by-form of heathen, cp. Du. heyden, a boor.

Inch and ounce, L. uncia, a twelfth part.

Indite, by-form of in-dict.

Jealous, by-form of zealous, Gr. zēlo-s, envy.

Launch and lanch, by-forms of *lance*, L. lancea.

Lesson, by-form of lection—a reading.

Loyal, by-form of legal, as of *royal*, *regal*.

Major and mayor, (396).

Match and mate, O.E. maca, companion.

Mean, by-form of moan, O.E. mænan.

Medal and Mettle, from metal, (264).

Milch, by-form of milk.

Minster and monastery, L. monasterium, Gr. mono-s, alone.

Mood (in grammar), by-form of mode, L. modu-s.

Neat and net, L. nitidu-s, shining.

Not, nought, naught-y, O.E. ne, not, âwiht (â, ever, wiht, being.)

One and an, O.E. ân, one.

Or (in "or ever") and ere, O.E. ær, before.

Ordinance, short form of ordinance.

Owe and own\*, O.E. âgan, to possess.

Pair, peer, L. par, equal.

Penance, by-form of penitence.

Poison, by-form of potion (PA, to drink).

Priest, by-form of presbyter (Gr. -os), elder.

Praise and price, and to prize, L. pretiu-m, price.

Prey and pry, Fr. proie, L. praeda, booty.

Quell and kill, O.E. cwell-an, to kill.

---

\* In Shakspeare's time the two senses were not defined by separate forms; as "To throw away the dearest thing he owed."

- Rake, rack and reach, O.E. *ræc-an*, to reach or stretch.  
 Scandal and slander, Gr. *skandalo-n*, stumbling block,  
 Scutage and escuage, lit. shield-money (*scutu-m*  
 shield).  
 Scatter and shatter; skin and shin. (So other words  
 with initial *sc* or *sk* and *sh*.)  
 Servant and sergeant, L. *servient-em*, serving.  
 Sing and singe; so swing(e), spring(e).  
 Slit, sleet, slice; so split and splice.  
 Spill and spoil; so till and toil.  
 Spray and sprig, O.E. *sprec*.  
 Task by-form of tax, (337).  
 Taunt and tempt, L. *tentā-re*, to try.  
 Ton and tun, Fr. *tonne*, whence tunnel.  
 Travail and travel, Fr. *travail*, work; L. *trabacu-*  
*lu-m*,\* a bolt, dim of *trabem*, beam, whence  
*archi-trave*.  
 Tract, trait, treat, tret, (436).  
 Trivet or trevet, by-form of tripod.  
 Utter and outer, O.E. *ûtor*, *ût*, out.  
 Valet, varlet, O. Fr. *varlet*; Welsh, *gwâs*, servant.  
 Whit and wight, O.E. *wiht*, a being.  
 Whole and hale, O.E. *hâl*, healthy.  
 Wince, winch, wink, O.E. *wince*, something that turns.  
 Wrath and wroth, O.E. *wrâdh*.  
 Yield, guild, O.E. *gildan*, to pay.

The pupil should be able to give the other forms of the following words:—

Abridge (424), antic (336), assay (386), attitude (634), avow (291), blame (p. 30), bleach (450), beech (90), chisel (73), chivalry (304), close (320), coin

---

\* The meaning is either developed like that of *em-barr-ass* (from *bar*), or comes in this way:—*trabaculu-m*, bolt, by *synecdoche* was taken to mean *prison*, hence what is done in prison, *hard work*.

(614), couch (120), custom (525), coy (334), defiance (122), delay (340), desire (510), diamond (412), estreat (436), fashion (442), fealty (446), flour (449), forge (442), frail (453), gentle (92), glue (659), hyperbola (425), entire (337), irk (280), lace (545), lodge (550), manure (634), march (485), muster (204, iii.), order (253), orison (232), osprey (234), pace (358), peasant and paynim (356), palaver (425), parson, (231), pattern (364), plan and piano (373), pity (372), porch (360), proctor and proxy (315), puny (388), relay and release (555), sample (203), sexton (178, i.), sever (361), tamper (338), ticket (246), treason (406), wain (437), wait (399).

---

## APPENDIX C.

---

Words written alike, but differing in origin and meaning\*.

N.B.—The meaning of a root-word is given, only when unlike that of its derivative. Additional information on some words may be found in the paragraphs (articles) whose numbers are given.

An, article; O.E. *ân*, one. 2. If; by-form of and.

Anchor for ships (595). 2. For anchoret. 3. For anker.

Ancient; ante (336). 2. By-form for ensign.

Arch, arc; L. *arcu-s*. 2. Chief, Gr. *archo-s*. 3. Roguish, O.E. *earg*, worthless, idle.

---

\* This appendix is chiefly an abridgment of Mueller.

- Bail, surety ; L. bajulu-s, "bearer," guardian. 2. A little stick ; Fr. baille, akin to pale (356).
- Bale, package ; by-form of ball. 2. To empty, akin to pail. 3. Evil, O.E. bealu. 4. In bale-fire, O.E. bael, fire.
- Ball, see Art. 425-6.
- Barb, of a hook ; L. barba, beard. 2. A breed of horses ; Barbary. 3. Horse armor, Fr. barde.
- Bark of a tree, either O.E. beorg-an, to hide, or O.N. birka, to strip off bark. 2. To cry like a dog ; O.E. beorc-an. 3. By-form of barque\*.
- Base, low ; L.L. bassu-s. 2. Bottom=basis.
- Bass, in music ; L.L. bassu-s. 2. For bast, prob. from bind. 3. A fish, O. E. bears.
- Baste, to sew loosely ; O.F. bastir, to build. 2. To pour melted fat on meat ; either from O.N. beysta, to beat, or from Platt Deutsch best-an, to flay. From bastir come also bastile, bastion.
- Bat, an animal ; L.L. blacta. 2. A stick ; akin to beat.
- Bay, brown ; L. badiu-s. 2. A tree, L. bacca, berry. 3. A gulf, prob. akin to bow. 4. At bay ; Fr. aboyer, to bark ; L. bauba-ri.
- Bear, to carry ; O.E. ber-an. 2. An animal ; O.E. bera.
- Beaver, an animal ; O.E. beofor, akin to *be* and *build*. 2. Part of a helmet ; prob. from L. bibere, to drink†.
- Beetle, an insect ; O.E. bitl, from bite. 2. A mallet, from beat ; hence probably beetle-browed.
- Bellow, verb ; O.E. bylgian. 2. Noun. See Art. 427.
- Bill, axe ; O.E. bill, sword. 2. Beak ; O.E. bile, perhaps akin to bill, sword ; 3. A written paper ; Fr. billet, L. bulla, seal.

---

\* Probably through Gr. baris, from an Egyptian word.

† Mueller, however, gives Fr. bavière from baver, to slobber.

- Blow, as wind ; O.E. blâw-an. 2. To bloom ; O.E. blôw-an. 3. A stroke ; akin to bludgeon. See Art. 451,
- Boil, Fr. bouiller, L. bulli-re, bulla, bubble. 2. A swelling ; O.E. bil.
- Bolt, O.E. bolt. 2. To sift ; Fr. blut-er, which perhaps come from L.L. burru-s, red, cp. *bureau*. (90).
- Boom ; Dutch boom==beam. 2. A deep sound ; O.E. byme, trumpet, probably imitative.
- Boot, Fr. botte, a leather bag. For "to boot," see Art. 681.
- Bound, part. of bind. 2. By-form of boune (454)  
3. To spring, Fr. bondir, L. bombitâ-re, to hum.  
4. Boundary, O. Fr. bodne, L.L. bodina, bank, whence also bourn.
- Bower, O.E. bûr, dwelling. 2. Anchor, from bow.
- Box, shrub or chest ; L. buxus, Gr. pyxis. 2. A blow ; Danish, baxe.
- Brake, on a train ; by-form of break. 2. Thicket ; Platt-Deutsch brake, brushwood.
- Bray, by-form of break. 2, Fr. braire ; prob. imitative.
- Brook, stream ; O.E. brôc. 2. To endure ; O.E. brûc-an to use.
- Budge, lamb-skin ; O. Fr. boge, a sack. 2. To give way ; Fr. bouger, to stir.
- Buffet, a blow, O. Fr. buffe. 2. Sideboard, Fr. buffer, lit. to blow out.
- Bull, an animal ; akin to bellow. 2. L. bulla, a seal
- Burden, from bear. 2. O. Fr. bourdon, bass, drone of a bag-pipe, prob. imitative.
- Busk, Fr. busc. 2. Norse, bua-sk, to prepare one self.



- But, prep. and conj.; O.E. *bûton*. 2. For butt, O. Fr. *bouter*, to push. Butt, a cask, comes from Fr. *botte*, leather bag.
- Calf, an animal; O.E. *cealf*. 2. Part of the leg; Gael, *colpa*, or O.N. *kâlfi*.
- Can, O.E.; akin to *know*. 2. A vessel; L. *canna*, reed.
- Cant, to whine; L. *cantā-re*, to sing. 2. Edge, turn; Gr. *kantho-s*.
- Caper, a leap; L. *caper*, he goat. 2. A kind of pickle, Arab, *kabar*.
- Card, Gr. *charte-s*, paper. 2. L. *carduu-s*, thistle.
- Carp, a fish; L.L. *carpio*. 2. To pick at; L. *carp-ere*.
- Case, L. *casu-s*, fall. 2. A box; L. *capsa*.
- Chap, akin to chop. 2. O.E. *ceâp*, bargain. 3. O.E. *ceafas*, jaws.
- Char, in charcoal; from *chark*, to creak. 2. Day's work; O.E. *cêr*, a turn.
- Chase, see Art. 312.
- Clove, past of cleave. 2. Fr. *clou*, L. *clavu-s*, nail.
- Coil, O. Fr. *coiller*, L. *colligere*. 2. Noise; prob. from Gaelic *coileid*, a stir.
- Cope, top; O. Fr. *cope*, L. *cupa*, vessel. 2. Cloak; akin to *cap*. 3. To contend, prob. from O.E. *ceâp*, in the sense exchange.
- Corn, grain; O.E. *corn*. 2. A horny excrescence; L. *cornu*, horn.
- Cow, O.E. *cû*. 2. To terrify; prob. like coward, from O.F. *coue*, L. *cauda*, tail.
- Dam, by-form of dame. 2. O.E. *demman*, to stop up.
- Date, time; L. *datu-m*, given. 2. A fruit; Gr. *daktylo-s*, finger.
- Dear, costly; O.E. *deore*. 2. Hurtful; O.E. *deri-an*, to hurt.

- Defile, to march by files ; L. *filu-m*, thread. 2. O.E. *fyl-an*, to make foul.
- Denier, a coin ; L. *denariu-s*. 2. One who denies.
- Dey, milk maid, akin to dug and daughter. 2. Turkish *dâi*, uncle.
- Die, to end life ; E.E. *deih*. 2. Fr. *dé* (406).
- Dock, a plant ; O.E. *docce*. 2. For ships ; L.L. *doga*. 3. To cut short, (of uncertain origin).
- Dole, L. *dolêre*. 2. By-form of deal.
- Down, soft feathers ; O.N. *dûn*. 2. A hill ; O.E. *dun* ; whence *dune*.
- Dredge, an instrument for dragging. 2. To sprinkle flour on meat ; Fr. *dragée*, sweetmeats, prop. grains.
- Dun, adj ; O.E. *dunn*. 2. Verb ; akin to *din*.
- Ear, O.E. *eâre*. 2. Of grain ; O.E. *æher* or *ear*. 3. To plough ; O.E. *erian*.
- Earnest, intent ; O.E. *eornest*. 2. A pledge ; O. Fr. *ernes* ; L. *arrha*.
- Egg, noun ; O.E. *aeg*. 2. To incite ; O.E. *ecg-an*, to sharpen, *ecg*, *edge*.
- Elder, comp. of old ; O.E. *yld-ra*. 2. A tree ; O.E. *ellarn*.
- Even, noun ; O.E. *æfen*, akin to *off*. 2. Adj. and adv. O.E. *efen*, smooth.
- Fair, adj. ; O.E. *fæger*. 2. O.E. *feire* ; L. *feriæ*, a holiday.
- Fat, adj. ; O.E. *faett*. 2. Older form of *vat* ; O.E. *faet*.
- Fell, skin ; O.E. *fell*. 2. Moor ; perhaps from *feld*, *field*. 3. Hill ; O.N. *fiall*, mountain. 4. Cruel ; O.E. *fell*. 5. From *fall*.
- File ; see Art. 447.

- Foil, leaf ; L. foliu-m. 2. Sword blunted (Fr. refoulé).  
 3. To thwart, lit. to press down as a fuller (L. fullo) does cloth, or to befool, (Fr. affoler, from fol, fool).
- Fount, fountain ; font-em. 2. Of type ; fund-ere, to pour.
- Fret, O.E. fret-an, to eat or gnaw. 2. To ornament with raised work ; O.E. fraet, ornament. 3. Architectural term ; It. ferrata, grating, from fer-ru-m, iron. 4. In music ; origin uncertain.
- Fry, verb ; Fr. frire, L. frigere, to roast. 2. Young fish ; O. N. frío, egg.
- Full, adj. ; O.E. full. 2. To press cloth ; L. fullo, a fuller.
- Fusil, fusible. 2. Fr. fusil ; It. focile lit. firestone or flint ; L. focu-s, fire.
- Gain, prefix ; O.E. gegn. 2. To obtain ; Fr. gagner which comes from O. Gm. weidan-ôn, to hunt or graze, O. Gm. weida, field.
- Gall, bile ; O.E. gealla, akin to yellow. 2. To annoy ; Fr. se galler, to fret. 3. Gall nut ; It. galla.
- Gloss, lustre ; akin to glass. 2. Explanation ; Gr. glōssa, tongue.
- Gore, clotted blood ; O.E. gor. 2. To pierce ; O.E. gâr, spear, whence also gore, a triangular piece.
- Gout, L. gutta, drop. 2. L. gustu-s, taste.
- Grave, noun and verb ; O.E. graf-an to dig. 2. Adj. ; L. gravi-s, heavy.
- Gum, part of the mouth ; O.E. goma. 2. A sticky substance ; Gr. kommi.
- Gust, of wind ; O.E. gustr, cold breeze, akin to gush. 2. Taste ; L. gustu-s.
- Halt, lame ; O.E. healt. 2. To stop ; Gm. halt-en to hold.

- Hamper (for hanaper) basket ; O.N. hnappr, head, or O.E. hnapp, cup. 2. To impede, cp. Scotch hamp, to halt in walking.
- Harrow, an implement ; O.E. herewe. 2. To harry ; O. E. here, army. 3. Interjection=Ha Rou !\*
- Hawk, a bird ; O.E. hafoc. 2. Pl.-Deutsch hocke, small dealer. 3. Imitative word.
- Hind, a female deer ; O.E. hind. 2. Adj. ; O.E. hindan. 3. Peasant ; O.E. hīna, servant.
- Host, army ; L. hosti-s (433). 2. Entertainer, L. hospit-em. 3. Consecrated bread ; L. hostia, victim.
- Hue, color ; O.E. hiw. 2. Outcry ; O. Fr. interjection, hu !
- Kennel, for a dog ; L. canile, canis. 2. Gutter ; a by-form of canal.
- Last, adj., O.E. latost. 2. Burden ; O.E. hlaest. 3. A mould for shoes ; O.E. lāst, footstep, whence the verb to last.
- Lay, past and causative of lie. 2. L. laicu-s, not clerical, Gr. lao-s, people.
- League, a union ; L. ligā-re, to tie. 2. Three miles ; Gallic, leuca.
- Leave, permission, O.E. leāf (559). 2. Verb ; O.E. laefan.
- Let, to allow ; O.E. laetan ; 2. To hinder ; O.E. leti-an, prob. " to make late."
- Lie, to recline ; O.E. licgan. 2. To tell falsehoods ; O.E. leôgan.
- Light, noun ; O.E. leôht. 2. Adj. and verb ; O.E. liht.
- Lock, a fastening ; O.E. loc ; 2. Curl ; O.E. locc.

---

\* Appeal to Rou, the first Duke of Normandy, famed for his justice. The "cry of Haro" is still practised in Jersey,

- Loom, noun ; O.E. lôma, furniture, implement, cp. heir-loom. 2. To look large ; O.E. leômian, to shine.
- Mass, lump ; Gr. maza, cake. 2. See Art. 211.
- Mead, a drink ; O.E. medu. 2. Meadow, O.E. mæd.
- Meal, O.E. melu (276). 2. O.E. mael, share.
- Mean, low ; O.E. mân corrupt. 2. Average ; Fr. moyen, L. L. medianu-s, middle. 3. O.E. mænan, to indicate or complain.
- Mint, place for coining ; L. monēta. 2. A plant ; Gr. mintha.
- Mole ; L. moles, huge mass. 2. Abbreviation of mold-warp.
- Mosaic (law) from Moses ; (work) lit. belonging to the muses.
- Mould, earth ; O.E. molda. 2. By-form of model.
- Muse, see art. 204 (iii) and 496.
- Must, past of mote, I may. 2. New wine ; L. mustum.
- Neat, cattle ; O.E. neât, neôtan to use. 2. Clean ; from. nitidu-s, bright.
- Net, noun ; O.E. nett. 2. Clear=neat.
- Page, of a book ; L. pagina. 2. From Gr. paidio-n, little boy.
- Pawn, to pledge ; O.Fr. pan ; L. pannu-s, cloth. 2. In chess ; O.F. peon, It. pedone, footman (ped-em).
- Pay, Fr. payer ; L. pacāre, to appease. 2. O.F. peiz, pitch.
- Peer, equal ; L. par. 2. To peep ; L. parē-re.
- Pen, L. penna, feather. 2. O.E. pyndan, to confine.
- Perch, L. pertica, a pole. 2. A fish, Fr. perche ; Gr. perkē, dark colored.
- Pill=peel. 2. To plunder ; L. pilā-re. 3. L. pila, ball.

- Pine, L. pinu-s, whence pinnace. 2. Verb; O.E. *pin*, pain from L. *poena*.
- Pitch, L. pic-em. 2. Top=peak, O. Fr. *pic*. 3. To throw; prob. by-form of pick.
- Pole=pale; L. palu-s. 2. Of the earth; Gr. *pel-ein*, to turn. 3. National name; Slavic, *polë*, field.
- Policy, management; poli-s city. 2. Contract of insurance; prob. from Gr. *polyptycho-s*, "with many folds."
- Port, in its different meanings, comes from *porta*, a gate, *portu-s*, harbor, and *portā-re* to carry.
- Pound, a weight; L. *pondo*, akin to *pondus*, weight. 2. From *pynd-an*, to confine (see *pen* above). 3. To beat; O.E. *punian*.
- Prize, Fr. *prix*, L. *pretiu-m*, price. 2. "Lawful prize;" Fr. *pris*, seized, L. *prehensu-s* (435).
- Prune, a fruit; L. *prunum*. 2. To trim; E. E. *proigne*, Fr. *provigner*, L. *propaginā-re*, to propagate.
- Punch, to prick; L. *pungere*, whence also *puncheon*. 2. A kind of drink; Sanskrit, *panchan*, five.\*
- Quarrel, a square (*quadrata*) arrow. 2. L. *querēla*, complaint.
- Quarry, see art. 333 and 322.
- Race, running, O.E. *raes*, impetus. 2. Thr. Fr. *race*, from O. Gm. *reiza*, line. Hence *racy*, "of (good) race."
- Rack, instrument for stretching; O.E. *raec-an*, to stretch. 2. Cloud-rack; either the same word, or from O.E. *racu*, rain clouds. 3. In "rack and ruin"; prob. for wreck. 4. To strain; of uncertain origin.
- Rail, prob. from *radius*, ray. 2. To brawl; Fr. *rail-ler*, prob. from L. *rad-ere*, to scrape.

---

\* From its five ingredients.

- nally=re-ally. 2. By-form of rail, 2.
- Rash, O.E. raesc, what is quick. 2. O.Fr. rasche, L. L. rasicare, from rasu-s, scraped, whence also rascal\* (lit. scrapings, refuse).
- Raven, O.E. hrefn. 2. Also ravin; Fr. ravir, L. rap-ere, to snatch.
- Ray, L. radi-us, spoke. 2. A kind of fish, Fr. raie.
- Refrain, L. re-frenāre, frenu-m, bridle. 2. Chorus; L. refringere, to break (in) again.
- Rein, O. F. reine; It. redina, L. retinē-re. 2. Reins, L. renes, kidneys. 3. In reindeer, from O.E. hrân, reindeer.
- Rennet=runnet. 2. A kind of apple; Fr. reinnette, lit. little queen.
- Repair. See Art. 361 and 364.
- Rest, quietness; O.E. raest or rest. 2. Remainder; L. re-stā-re, to stan l back.
- Rime, hoar-frost; O. E. hrîm. 2. Better form of rhyme; O.E. rîm, number.
- Rock, Fr. roche. 2. To move back and forward; E. E. rokkyn. 3. Part of spinning wheel (whence rocket), E. E. rokke.
- Row, noun; O.E. râw. 2. Verb; O. E. rôw-an. 3. Disturbance, may be akin to rout, or else to rouse.
- Rue, to grieve; O.E. hreôw-an. 2. A plant, L. ruta.
- Rush, a plant; O. E. risce. 2. Swift motion, O.E. hrysca.
- Sack, a bag; Gr. sakkos—hence also to sack. 2. A dry wine; Fr. sec, L. siccu-s dry.
- Sage, wise; L. sapiu-s. 2. A plant; O. E. salwige, L. salvia.†
- Scale of a balance; O. E. scalu. 2. Of a fish; O.E. scealu. 3. To climb, L. scala, ladder.

---

\*As hunting term—a lean deer.

† So called from its supposed *healing* virtues (L. salvu-s, safe).

- Seal, an animal ; O.E. *seolh*. 2. A stamp ; L. *sigillum*.
- See, to behold ; O. E. *seôn*. 2. A diocese : L. *sede-s*, seat.
- Shoal of fish ; O. E. *scôlu*. 2. Shallow ; origin uncertain.
- Shock, rough dog ; O. E. *sceacga*, hair, whence shaggy.  
2. Blow ; Fr. *choc* ; which, as well as *shock* (of grain), is of Teutonic origin, and akin to *shake*, O.E. *scac-an*.
- Shore, O. E. *score* from *scer-an*, to shear. 2. A prop ; O.N. *skorda lit.* a stick of timber, and probably related to shear. 3. By-form of sewer, L. *exsuscā-re*, to drain, lit. take out the juice.
- Shrub, O.E. *scrobb\**. 2. A liquor ; like syrup, a by-form of sherbet ; Arab *scharbat*, a drink.
- Sledge, a hammer, O.E. *sleege*, akin to slay and slog.  
2. A sleigh or sled ; O.N. *sledi*, akin to slide.
- Slough, a swamp ; O.E. *slôg*, whence sludge and slush.  
2. Serpent's skin ; O. Gm. *slûch* or Pl.-Deutsch *slu*, hull, which is akin to sleeve.
- Sound, healthy ; O.E. *sund*. 2. A noise ; Fr. *son*, L. *sonu-s*. 3. A channel ; O.E. *swimm-an*, to swim,  
4. To find the depth ; prob. L.L. *sub-undā-re* to go below the wave.
- Spell, a splinter or spell, hence the meanings "to name letters," and "incantation." 2. Turn of work, O.E. *spelian* to take one's turn.
- Spray, by-form of sprig. 2. Of water, O.E. *sprêg-an*, to pour.
- Steer, young ox ; O.E. *steôr*. 2. To guide ; O.E. *steôran*, prob. from the same root as *steor* (343). The two words *sternu* have probably a like relationship.

---

\* Hence Shrewsbury "the borough in the shrub," or scrub.



- Step, O.E. *staep*. 2. In step-father, &c. O.E. *steôpan*, to bereave.
- Stool, O.E. *stôl*. 2. A cluster of stems; L. *stolo*, sucker
- Story, short form of history. 2. Of a building; origin uncertain.\*
- Swallow, a bird; O.E. *swalewe*. 2. To absorb; O.E. *swelg-an*.
- Tare, O.E. *tare*, brisk. 2. Deduction from gross weight, thr. Fr. from Arab *tarab*, removed.
- Tart, sour; O.E. *teart*; akin to *tear*. 2. A small pie. Fr. *tarte*, from L. *tortu-s*, twisted.
- Tattoo, Dutch *taptoe*, = tap to. 2. Polynesian, *tatu*.
- Tense, Fr. *temps*, L. *tempus*, time. 2. Tight; L. *tensu s*, stretched.
- Thrush, a bird, O.E. *thrise*. 2. A disease, prob. O.E. *thraesc*, a stroke, whence thrash.
- Tick, an insect; probably Norse, cp. Swedish *tik*. 2. bed covering, Dutch *tijk*. 3. Imitative word. 4. "On tick," for on ticket.
- Till, verb; O.E. *tili-an*, prob. from *til*, aim, end. 2. prep.; O.N. *til*, akin to *til*, aim. 3. Money chest; O.E. *tili-an*, to count or *tell*,
- Tilt, to incline, to joust; O.E. *tealt*, unsteady. 2. A cover, O.E. *teld*.
- Tire, O.E. *tirian*, akin to *tear*. 2. For attire. 3. perhaps for *ti-er*.
- Toll, ultimately from Gr. *teîōnion*, custom house. 2. Imitative word.
- Trap, O.E. *treppe*, akin to *trip*. 2. A kind of rock Swedish *trappa*, stairs.
- Truck, to exchange; Fr. *troquer*†. 2. Gr. *trocho-s*, wheel. 3. In *truck-le*, prob. from O.E. *truci-an*, to fail.

\* The most likely derivation is from Fr. *estorer*, L. *instaurā-re*, to heap up.  
 † Various derived from *tropè*, turning, through a form *tropica*, *tropca*, or from *trans* + *vic-em*, change.

- Trump, Fr. trompe. 2. Winning card; for triumph.
- Turtle (dove); L. turtur. 2. Probably a corruption of tortoise.
- Van, Fr. avant, before, L.L. ab-ante. 2. For cara-van.  
3. By-form of fan, L. Vannu-s.
- Verge, verb, L. verg-ere. 2. Noun, L. virga, wand, hence vicinity of a king's court.
- Vice, L. vitium. 2. A tool, Fr. vis, L. vitis, vine.
- Wake, verb; O.E. wacan. 2. Of a ship; Fr. ouache or ouage, which would come from L. aquagium, aqueduct, aqua, water+AG.
- Ware, wary; O.E. war. 2. Goods, O.E. waru, perhaps akin to wear.
- Wax, O.E. weax. 2. To grow; O.E. weax-an.
- Weal, welfare; O.E. wela. 2. By-form of wale, O.E. walu, stick.
- Weed, O.E. weod, herb. 2. Dress; O.E. wæd.
- Well, adv.; O.E. wela. 2. A spring, O.E. wyll.
- Wind, from VA, to blow. 2. To turn; O.E. wind-an.
- Wise, adj. and noun; O.E. wîs and wîse; are both from WIT=VID (417).
- Yard, three feet; O.E. gearð, akin to Gothic, gazd-s, and L. hasta, a spear. 2. A court; O.E. gearð, akin to gird.

# INDEX

## AND ADDITIONAL DERIVATIONS.

The figures indicate the articles or paragraphs in which, generally in small type, the words are to be found. Many words not given here are contained in the various appendixes :

### Ab—Ana.

<p>Abandon..... 441            Abate ..... 683            Able ..... 430            Accoutre..... 513            Accrue..... 325            Achieve..... 314            Acorn..... 387 *            Acquaint..... 391            Adder ..... 75            Address, adroit... 397            Admiral, advance ... 72            Æsthetic..... 563            Affiance ..... 446            Afford..... 97            Affray..... 705            Age ..... 196</p>	<p>Aid ..... 282            Aisle ..... 386            Al—often the Ar., article.            Alchemy..... see 697            Alarm ..... 253            Alert ..... 397            Allege, Allegiance * 269            Allow..... 270            Alloy ..... 268            Ally..... 269            Amalgam ..... 276            Ambush ..... 454            Amenable..... 491            Amnesty ..... 204 (iii)            Anapaest ..... 150</p>
---	--

Abbot, abbacy, Syriac abba, father.

Absurd, lit. sounding away from (the purpose); SVAR, to sound.

Abyss, Gr. bysso-s, bottom.

Ache, O.E. ece, pain.

Acolyte, Gr. acolouthos, follower.

Acoustics, Gr. akouein, to hear.

Adulation, L. adulā-ri, to fawn on (as a dog).

Agnail, O.E. ang-nægele, pain in the nail.

Algebra, Ar. gabra, to collect.

Alkali, Ar. kalaj, to cook.

Alley, Fr. aller, to go; L. adnare, to swim to.

Alligator, Sp. el legarto, *the* lizard.

Ancestor.....	336	Ball-ad, -et.....	425
Anchor-ēt, -ite ....	691	Banish.....	441
Apocrypha.....	596	Bankrupt .....	261 *
Apostle.....	249	Banner .....	446
Apparel .....	358	Banquet .....	631
Appease .....	356	Barn.....	16
Apprentice.....	435	Barr-ack, -el .....	18
Approach.....	649	Batt-en, better .....	682
Apricot .....	617	Beacon .....	440
Apron.....	75	Bead.....	441
Arbor .....	255	Beadle .....	441
Arraign .....	254	Beagle.....	455
Arrive.....	540 N. B.	Beauty .....	423
Assess.....	416	Beef.....	678
Assets.....	224	Beer.....	443 †
Assize.....	416	Beggars .....	427
Assoil .....	272	Beliroy.....	73 (p. 32)
Astonish.....	339	Pench .....	681
Attire .....	672	Bias.....	440
Auburn .....	263	Binnacle .....	73 n.
Auger .....	75	Bird.....	444
Augur.. .....	569	Biscuit .....	617
Auspices.....	569	Bishop.....	241
Austere.....	577	Bivouac .....	51
Avenge.....	581	Black, bleak } .....	450
Avoirdupois.....	368	Blank-et .....	
Avouch, avow .....	291	Blemish .....	451
Azure .....	75	Bliss.....	177 (ii)
		Bludgeon .....	451
Badge.....	455 (ii)	Blue.....	451
Balance .....	373	Bodkin .....	445

Ant, short form of emmet, O. E. æmette.

Arrant, O. E. *carg*, *arch*.

Arsenal, Ar. *dâr çanah*, house of activity.

Asylum, Gr. *a*, not; *syl-an*, to rob.

Atavism, L. *atavus*, father of a great-great-grandfather.

Automaton, Gr. *ma-ein*, to strive or desire.

Awning, Du. *havenung*, shelter; akin to *haven* (312.)

Backgammon, lit. game played on a board, (Dan. *bakke*).

Bacon, prob. from *back*.

Bane, O. E. *bana*, death.

Baryta, barytone, Gr. *bary-s*, heavy.

Basil-ica, -isk, Gr. *basileu-s*, king.

Belt and Baltic, L. *balten-s*, belt.

Beverage, L. *bibere*, to drink.

Bigot, Sp. *bigote*, *mustache* (supposed to indicate firmness),

Bole, bolt .....	426	Can(ν)on .....	598
Bondman .....	454	Cape, caparison....	312
Boor, booth.....	454	Car(a)biue .....	425
Borough .....	684	Carat.....	601
Borrow.....	684	Carcass.....	316
Boulder .....	426	Casemate.. .....	73
Bounty.....	423	Cash .....	312
Bouquet.....	454	Catch .....	312
Bowl .....	426	Caucus .....	308
Brass .....	444	Candle .....	309
Bread, breath ....	444	Causeway.....	73
Breed, brew .....	444	Cavil .....	602
Brimstone, brine..	444	Ceiling .....	228
Bronze, brown ....	444	Cenobite.....	428
Brush, bristle ....	700	Censor, -ure .....	603
Buccaneer .....	52	Cesspool.....	416
Bucolic, bugle....	678	Chafe .....	309
Build.....	454	Chain .....	70 iii.
Bullion .....	679	Challenge .....	46
Bulwark.....	426	Chapel .....	312
Burglar ..	553	Charnel .....	316
Bush .....	454	Cheat .....	305
Bustard .....	569	Cheer .....	601
C		Chevalier belongs to	304
C in words of Eng. origin		Chisel .....	73 ii.
points to a primitive g.		Choose .....	665
Cab .....	599	City .....	334
Cabal .....	52 †	Cl begins some words (Eng).	
Cable ....	312	under .....	659-60
Cadet .....	314	Clown, belongs to..	616
Cage, cajole. ....	602	Cockney, cocker ...	617
Cannibal .....	73	Coin .....	614

Boggle, bogy, bugbear, akin to Gm. bögke, ghost.

Brace, bracket, L. brachium, arm.

Bridle and braid, akin to broad.

Breeze, brisk, brusque; Celtic brys, quickness.

Brilliant, from beryllu-s, beryl.

Broach, brooch, brocade; Fr. broche, spit.

Bust, prob. from Gm. brust, breast.

Canopy, properly mosquito net; Gr. konops, mosquito.

Caterpillar, Fr. chatte peleuse, hairy cat.

Celibacy, L. cælib-em, a bachelor.

Cenotaph, Gr. keno-s, empty, and tapho-s, tomb.

Charity, caress; L. caritas, love; caru-s, dear.

Chary, O.E. cearu, care.

Check, chequer, chess; Persian Shah, king.

Colleague -ege.....	269	Crusade, cruise.....	611
Colonel .....	601	Cuirass belongs to.	517
Comedy .....	421	Cull.....	120
Comma.....	516	Cumber .....	602
Commence.....	195	Curtain .....	691
Company .....	363	Cutlas.....	73, n.
Complain .....	641	Cutlet.....	73(p.32)
Complot.....	73, n.	D	
Comrade.....	656	D in Eng. words answers to	
Conduit .....	415	Gr. <i>th</i> , Lat. <i>f</i> .	
Constable .....	195	Dactyl.....	671
Contrive.....	349	Dainty .....	408
Coppice, copse ....	516 *	Dairy, (see dey in App. C.)	
Cormorant .....	483	Damage .....	670
Corner .....	601	Dame and dam....	412
Cornice.....	319	Danger.....	412
Corsair .....	327	Daunt.....	412
Cost.....	243	De for di in some }	
Couch .....	120	words .....	122
Counsel .....	220	Deacon .....	281
Counterpane.....	73 (p.32)	Decay.....	305
Curmudgeon .....	393	Deck .....	342
Court .....	691	Decoy .....	602
Covet .....	313	Decussate .....	407
Cradle .....	610	Deleble .....	672
Craven .....	73, n.	Delight.....	545
Cresset .....	611	Demean .....	491
Crest.....	601	Demesne .....	412
Crevice .....	609	Demijohn .....	123
Crosier, crotch, crook	611	Demur .....	208
Crucible, .....	611	Denizen .....	178 (i).

Chiunney, Gr. kamino-s, furnace or flue.

Cistern, Gr. kistē, box.

Client, part of O.L. clu-ere, to hear or obey.

Clock, Irish, clog bell.

Colon, Gr. kōlo-n, a limb.

Colure, Gr. kolo-s, docked and oura, tail.

Cooper, cupellation; L. cupa, a vessel.

Cosme-tic, -ical, cosmo-gony, -logy, microcosm; Gr. kosmo-s\*  
order, beauty, world.

Crater, properly bowl, and cra-sis, Gr. KRA, to mix.

Crayon, cretacious; L. creta, chalk (of Crete).

Craze, crash, crush, thr. Fr. from O.N. krassa, to break.

Cripple, from creep.

Cynosure, Gr. kynos oura, dog's tail; the Great Bear.

Dawn, O.E. dagian; O.E. daæg, day.

\* Through some oversight not inserted in its proper place.

Descry.....	124
Desire.....	510
Despatch.....	356
Develop.....	294
Device, -ise.....	417
Diamond.....	412
Diaphragm.....	634
Didactic.....	411
Dint.....	457
Dirge.....	397
Diocese.....	585
Dishevel.....	314
Distaff.....	124
Distrain, -stress, } -strict.....	247
Dismal, -may....	396
Ditto, -y.....	409
Dower, -ager.....	406
Dramatic.....	674
Dress.....	397
Drain, dregs.... }	436
Drench, drown.. }	
Dropsy.....	298
Drug, dry.....	436
Dumb.....	711

E	
E—often mean- } ingless.....	71
Eager.....	302
Earn, earth,.....	253
Elbow, ell.....	253
Elope.....	97
Encroach,.....	611
Endeavor.....	430
Enemy.....	202
Engage.....	572
Enthusiasm.....	463
Entrails.....	147
Envelope.....	294
Envoy.....	437
Envy.....	417
Equip.....	516
Errand.....	257
Escape.....	312
Escheat.....	305
Escort.....	397
Escritoire.....	239
Esculent.....	404
Escutcheon.....	515
Esquire.....	

Delirium, lit. going from the furrow, (L. lira, akin to our lis-t).  
Demure, prob. thr. O.F. meür, from L. matûru-s, ripe.  
Diaper, thr. It. diaspero, from jaspis, jasper.  
Dimity, Gr. di-mito-s, having double thread.  
Dine, O.F. disner, L. de-coenā-re, to sup.  
Dolt, dull, dwale, and dwell, O.E. dwel-an, to be sleepy.  
Dove, the bird that *dives* or *dips* in its flight.  
Drab, Fr. drap, cloth, whence draper.  
Dragon-, oon, Gr. DERK, to look (brightly or sharply).  
Druid, Welsh druw-ydd, oak-master (derw, oak, akin to tree).  
Dudgeon, dagger-handle, made of "Dutch-box."  
Dungeon, either for dominion, or Irish dangean, dun, fort.  
Early, erst, O.E. ær, ere.  
Ebb, akin to off.  
Elastic, Gr. elasō, I shall drive.  
Elixir, Ar, el-iksîr, philosopher's stone.  
Enhance, prob. from ante; by some derived from Fr. haut,  
L. altu-s, high.  
Ensconce, Gm. schanze, fort.  
Era, L. æra, (lit. "brass things,") counters.

Espouse .....	240
Essence .....	233
Estuary .....	715
Etch .....	404
Etiquette .....	246
Evangel .....	400
Ewer .....	302
Execrate, .....	219
Exile .....	220
Extricate, sec. ....	345
Eye .....	615
Eyre .....	195

## F

F beginning Eng. } words.....	358-84 635-50
Faint .....	448
Fairy .....	441
Faith.....	446
Fancy .....	440
Farm.....	360
Feign, feint.....	448
Female.....	73 (p32)
Ferr—.....	700
Ferrule and ferule..	589
Feudal .....	357
Fever .....	444
Fief.....	357
Filigree, fillet.....	447
Filter .....	640

Fl begins some words of Eng. orig. under	375-8
Flagon, flask.....	576
Flour, floss, flush..	449
Flute .....	449
Foal .....	650
Foison .....	458
Fond .....	92
Forest, -eign, -feit.	710
Forage, -ay .....	363
Forcemeat .....	73 n.
Foster .....	368
Frame .....	382
Frantic .....	712
Frigate .....	442
Frill .....	705
Frontispiece .....	73
Fruit .....	707
Frustrate.....	704
Funnel .....	458
Fur.....	363
Furnish .....	382
Furlong.....	16
Furrow .....	645

## G

G begins many } Eng. words in. }	433-5 687-97
Gage .....	572
Gait, gate .....	667

Fain, fawn, O.E. faegen, glad.  
 Famine, L. fame-s, hunger.  
 Fascinate, L. fascināre, to bewitch.  
 Fetish, Port. feitiço, L. factitiu-s, made up.  
 Feud, foe, O.E. feōn, to hate, of which O.E. feōnd, enemy, whence fiend, is a participle.  
 Fiddle, L. vitulari, dance, lit. leap like a calf (vitulu-s).  
 Filibuster, prob. from Sp. fibote, Eng. fly boat.  
 Flageolet, dim. of flute (449).  
 Flannel, prob. from L. velāmen, wrapping.  
 Friend, part. of freōn, to love, whence free.  
 Frank and frolic are also from the same root.  
 Fuel, Fr. feu, L. focu-s, fire.  
 Gallop, ge, intensive, and hleāpan, to leap.  
 Gamut, gamma, the third letter of the Greek alphabet.  
 Garland (in Spenser girlond), from gyru-s, circle.



Gala, gallant.....	687	Hallow.....	329
Gaol.....	602	Halo.....	294
Gape.....	693	Ham.....	656
Garble.....	324	Hammercloth.....	17
Garlic.....	16	Harangue.....	51, 319
Garnish.....	} 288	Harb-or, -inger.....	16
Garret, -ison....		Harry.....	16 †
Gentile, -le.....	92	Haughty.....	256
Geodesy.....	389	Haunch, henchman	595
Geyser.....	697	Hantboy.....	256
Ghost.....	697	Haven.....	312
Giant.....	389	Havoc, hawk.....	312
Gin.....	388	Hawthorn.....	605
Gl—.....	694	Heav-en, -y.....	312
Goose.....	693	Heir.....	432
Gooseberry.....	73	Hele, hell.....	596
Govern.....	664	Herald, herring....	16 †
Grange.....	70 (iv)	History.....	417
Grant.....	462	Hive.....	334
Grill.....	610	Hole, holster.....	596
Gu—.....	51	Hostage.....	416
Guide.....	417	Hotel.....	433
Guild, guilt.....	694	Hovel.....	312
Gush, guzzle.....	697	Hull.....	596
H		Hurdle.....	610
H begins many }	305-29	Hurricane.....	73
Eng. words in.. }	596-614	Husband.....	454
Haggard.....	605	Hustings.....	15 (ii)
Halberd.....	676		

Gas, a word invented by the chemist Van Helmont, perhaps formed on the model of some word akin to ghost.

Gauge, either from L.L. galo, gallon, or æqualificāre, to make equal; or, qualificare, to ascertain the quality.

Gaunt. O. Fr. gante, a kind of stork -- akin to *gander*.

Gay, thr. Fr., from O.Gm. gâhe, quick, akin to our go.

Girl, akin to Platt-Deutsch gör, child.

Goal, Fr. gaule, Goth. valus, a stake.

Goblin, Gr. kobālo-s, knave, evil spirit.

Gorgeous, Fr. gorgias, ruffle for the neck (gorge, L. gurgēs, abyss).

Heresy, Gr. hairesis, choice.

Hideous, Fr. hideux, L. hispidu-s, rough.

Hint and hunt, O.E. hinth-au, to catch, akin to hand.

Hitch, akin to hook.

Hoard, akin to herd, O.E. hyrd-an, to guard.

Hoax, from hocus pocus, a word used by jugglers.

Housel, O.E. hūsl, sacrifice, mass.

Hyphen, Gr. hypo + hen, one.



Lintel.....	545	Mew.....	213
Little.....	566	Mien.....	491
Liturgy.....	549	Mild, mildew.....	276
Livery.....	559	Mimic.....	204 (ii)
Loadstone.....	17	Mine.....	491
Loose, lose.....	272	Minion.....	204 (iii)
Lord.....	15 (i.)	Minstrel belongs to	209
Louvre.....	361	Miscreant.....	462
Lukewarm.....	73n	Mistress.....	396
Lymph.....	548	Mite.....	209
M		Mizzen.....	206
Malady.....	634	Mnemonics.....	204 (iii)
Male, marry.....	484	Moiety.....	206
Mandrake.....	73, N	Moon.....	204 (ii)
Map.....	56	Morn.....	482
Margin, mark.....	485	Moult.....	213
Market.....	487	Mustel.....	204 (iii)
Marsh.....	483	Mutiny.....	213
Martyr, marvel.....	208	Myth.....	496
Mason.....	209	N	
Massacre.....	209	Naive.....	388
Mastiff.....	204 (iii)	Napkin.....	75
Maw.....	396	Narrate.....	391
Med-dle, -ley.....	206	Negro.....	469
Megrim.....	161	Neighbour.....	16
Melody.....	421, 486	Nephew.....	473
Menace.....	491	Newt.....	74
Meridian.....	410	Nice.....	92
Merry.....	482	Nickname.....	74
Mete.....	204 (ii)	Niece.....	473

Loud, O. E. hlûd, which, like listen, O. E. hlystan, comes from KLU., to hear.

Lure, thr. Fr. from Middle Gm. luoder, bait.

Manger, Fr. from L. manducā-re, to chew or eat.

Mask, masque, Arabic mascharat, laughter.

Meadow, prob. from *mow*.

Menial, from meiny, household, which is variously derived from mansion-em, and, with more likelihood, from minus-natus\* younger, and so inferior.

Meteor, Gr. meteōro-s, lofty.

Mitten, Fr. mitaine, Gm. mitte, middle, as divided into two parts, i.e., in the *middle*.

Modern, L. modo, just now.

Moist, L. musteu-s, from mustu-m, grape juice.

Money and mint, L. Moneta, a name of Juno.

Moot, akin to meet.

\* Bad Latin for minor natu.

Nightingale.....	16
Noise.....	470
Nonce.....	74
Noon.....	475
Noun.....	391
-nounce.....	199
Nourish, nurse.....	477

## O

Oats.....	404
Obelisk.....	425
Obey.....	568
Obscure.....	515
Occult.....	596
Ogee.....	399
Ogle.....	615
Onion.....	201
Orchard.....	280
Organ.....	402
Orpiment.....	577
Ortolan.....	691
Oscillate.....	232
Ostler.....	433
Overt.....	361
Oxy.....	302

## P

Pagan.....	356
Pageant.....	356

Pail.....	358
Pain.....	384
Paint.....	371
Palsy.....	176 (iii), 272
Pan.....	358
Pang.....	383
Pansy.....	368
Paraffine.....	445
Paragon.....	147
Paraphernalia.....	165
Parchment.....	73, p. 32
Parish.....	585
Parliament.....	see 425
Parsley.....	369
Paste, pastern.....	363
Pate, paten.....	358
Pause.....	637
Peasant.....	356
Pedant.....	650
Pedigree.....	392
Peel pelt-ry.....	} 638
Pelisse.....	
Penthouse.....	73
Peruse, belongs to.....	417
Pest.....	366
Pew.....	366
Phylactery.....	684
Piazza.....	375
Pickaxe.....	73

Nabeb, Hindustani, nawwâb, deputy.

Needle, NA to sew. Nettle is prob. another form.

Nostrum, lit. "*ours*," hence a remedy whose composition is secret.

Nucleus, dim. of nuc-em, nut.

Oasis, through Gr. from Egyptian oneh, to dwell.

Odd, either Gothic auth-s, deserted, or O.N. oddr, a point.

Ogre, lit. a fiend from *Orcus* or hell.

Open, akin to up.

Opium, Gr. opos, juice.

Orange, Persian nâranj, confused with Fr. or, gold.

Ordeal O.E. ordâl, lit. a dealing out, ep.Gm. urtheil, judgment.

Ore, akin to iron.

Pagoda, Pers. but kadah, idol house, or Sanskrit bhagavat, fortunate, exalted.

Palfry, L para-veredu-s, a horse *beside* that *which draws*; veredus, from L. veh-ere, to draw, and Gallic, rheda, chariot.

Pier.....	369	Poultry .....	650
Pierce.....	632	Pounce .....	383
Pigmy .....	383	Powder .....	367
Pilgrim .....	133	Power.....	380
Pin .....	370	Praise.....	648
Pine .....	384	Pray .....	647
Pint .....	371	Preach .....	409
Pioneer .....	336	Preface.....	73 (p. 33)
Pittance, pity .....	372	Priest .....	382
Place .....	375	Print .....	381
Plague .....	} 641	Prison, prize .....	435
Plaint.....		Proctor, proxy .....	315
Plan, plank.....	373	Prodigal.....	386
Plead.....	373	Prodigy.....	409
Plot .....	375	Prolific .....	256
Plover.....	378	Prose.....	290
Pluck .....	646	Proud, pride .....	417
Plunge .....	642	Provender .....	} 138
Plush.....	640	Provost .....	
Ply .....	377	Prowess .....	417
Poise .....	368	Prowl.....	435
Pollute .....	273	Prude .....	see 417
Poltroon.....	176 (i.)	Pumpkin .....	617
Poor .....	637	Pur=pro ( <i>not</i> per)..	138
Porcupine .....	645	Purchase .....	312
Por=pro- .....	138	Purloin .....	565
Pose .....	379	Pursuivant .....	225
Post .....	379	Purlieu .....	73n
Posthumous .....	76	Push.....	367
Poultice.....	367	Puzzle, belongs to..	637

Pane, pan(n)el, L. paunu-s, rag, whence pawn (cloth taken away as a pledge) and penny.

Pavilion, L. papiliōn-em, butterfly.

Pearl, L. L. pirula, a small *pear*.

Pilot, It. pilota, prob. from Gr. pilōto-s, made of felt, pilo-s, cap, in allusion to his large hat.

Plash is probably imitative, so also

Plod, explained by Wedgwood as meaning originally to tramp through the wet.

Plunder (Gm.), probably introduced by Prince Rupert's troops.

Pomade and pommel, from pomum, apple.

Pouch and poach (to put in one's pouch) come from poke.

Prairie, from pratum, meadow.

Procrastinate, L. cras, to-morrow; crastinu-s, belonging to the morrow.

Proselyte, Gr. pros, towards, or to + elyto-s, comé.

Pyramid, probably an Egyptian word altered by the Greeks, so as to be like pyr, fire.

Q	
Quaint.....	120 & 391
Quarantine.....	333
Quash.....	520
Quibble.....	331
Quire.....	333
Quit.....	334
Quote.....	331
R	
Rabble.....	532
Radish.....	534
Rage.....	532
Ragout.....	665
Raid.....	538
Raiment.....	
Rampart and -ire...	361
Range.....	319
Ravage.....	259
Rave, belongs to....	532
Raw.....	612
Reason, rebus.....	254
Recover.....	312
Recreant.....	462
Recruit.....	325
Redan.....	408
Redoubt.....	415
Regale, see gala....	687
Register.....	390
Rein.....	339
Reindeer.....	76
Render, rent.....	406
Repeal.....	367
Repent.....	384
Reprieve.....	382
Resin.....	535
Retrieve.....	349
Revel.....	414
Rhapsody.....	421
Rheum.....	535
Rhythm.....	see 535
Rhyme.....	254
Ribbon.....	446
Risk.....	328
River.....	540 NB
Rob, robe.....	259
Roll, roué.....	} 260
Round.....	
Rote (not from rota)	260
Rood.....	533
Rout(e).....	261
Rove.....	259
Rude.....	612
Rule.....	397
Rubric.....	542
S	
Safe.....	222
Saint.....	219
Salad.....	221
Sample.....	203
Sauce.....	221
Sausage.....	221
Savage.....	511

Qualm, from quell.

Quoit, prob. L. *coactu-s*, forced or driven.

Raisin, L. *racēmu-s*, grape-cluster.

Rancor, rank, L. *rancidu-s*, sour, fetid.

Random, O Fr. *randon* vehemence, from *rand*, edge.

Ransack, lit. to seek, through (*saka*) a house (O.N. *raun*).

Regret, through Fr. from Gothic *grētan*, to cry.

Roam, more prob. from room than from Rome.

Runic, O.E. *rūn*, secret writing.

Saloon, O. Gm. *sal*, hall, house.

Satellite, L. *satellit-em*, guard, attendant.

Saunter. generally derived from *Sainte Terre*, the Holy Land.

Scabbard, for scale-board, *i. e.* thin board.

Scant, prob. participle of O. E. *scænan*, to break.

Scoundrel, prob. for abscond-erel.

Savor.....	504	Shield.....	515
Scald.....	309	Shoe, shower.....	515
Scamper.....	597	Shoot.....	520
Scarce.....	600	Shrew.....	239
Scene.....	515	Shrift, shrive.....	239
Sceptre.....	516	Sickle.....	328
Schedule... ..	238	Siege.....	416
Scion.....	328	Sincere.....	229
Scissors.....	73 n	Sir.....	505
Sconce.....	462	Skill, skirt.....	} 518
Scorch.....	517	Skull.....	
Scot.....	520	Sky.....	515
Scour.....	315	Sluice.....	320
Scourge.....	517	Snail, snake.....	521
Scout.....	568	Snare.....	474
Scrivener belongs to	239	Soar.....	569
Scythe... ..	328	Sojourn.....	410
Search... ..	319	Solemn.....	198
Season .....	500	Solicit.....	606
Seem.....	229	Sombre.....	143
Seine.....	501	Soothe.....	233
Seize.....	416	Sorcerer.....	227 ‡
Selvage.....	16	Source... ..	397
Semblance.....	229	Sovereign.....	76
Seneschal.....	505	Spite.....	241
Sergeant.....	227	Sport.....	124 & 360
Sh begins some } words given in }	515-20	Spouse .....	240
Sheath, shed (to part).....		238	Sprain .....
Sheet.....	520	Sprightly, belongs to	242
Shelter .....	16	Squadron, square...	333
		Squire.....	515
		Squirrel .....	515

Sequester, lit. "one standing aside" (secus), a stake-holder into whose hands money is put; hence to sequester or put into other hands.

Shoulder, akin to shield.

Sill, O. E. syl, foundation, akin to L. solu-m, ground, and solea, sole.

Skeleton, Gr, skellein, to dry.

Slay, slaughter, slight, sledge-hammer, O. E. sleahan, to strike.

Sly, O. E. slegh, and sleight are also akin to sleahan.

Sore and sorry, O. E. sâr and sâr-ig, are not related to sorrow, O. E. sorg.

Stalwart, orig. stalworth, "worth stealing."

Stow and stove, prob. akin to stow, a place; so Gm. stube means room.

Swamp from swam; swindle is from the probably allied swiman.

St begins many words in.....	243-7	Th in Eng. words, see	339-48
Stage .....	243	Thatch .....	342
Stain .....	626	Thread < throw ...	345
Stamina belongs to..	243	Thumb.....	348
Star-ch, -e, -k .....	244	Thyme .....	711
Stirrup .....	16	Ticket.....	246
Store.....	244	Tile.....	342
Straight .....	} 247	Tirade.....	672
Strain, strait.....		Tissue.....	344
Straggle, stray .....	398	Tithe .....	407
Strike .....	247	Toast .....	346
Subdue .....	415	Tomahawk.....	73 (p 33)
Sublime .....	267	Torch, tortoise .....	345
Sub-tile, -tle .....	344	Tour-nament .....	629
Sudden .....	195	Trace,.....	436
Sup-p-le, -liant. ....	377	Trai- .....	436
Sure .....	315	Tragedy .....	421
Surgeon .....	402 & 432	Trammel .....	347
Surplice .....	638	Trance .....	195
Survey .....	417	Trapez-ium, -oid ...	366
T		Treason.....	406
T in Eng. words, see	404-417	Treasure.....	178 (iii)
Taffrail .....	620	Trench .....	469
Tail-or, tally.....	622	Troop .....	349
Taint .....	626	Trouble .....	349
Talisman .....	341	Trounce .....	631
Task, taste, tax.....	337	Trousers.....	345
Tavern .....	620	Trover.....	349
Team, teem .....	415	Try .....	629
Tele— .....	341	Twain, twi- .....	414
Test, -er, -y .....	346	Typh-us, -oon. ....	711

Sycophant, Gr. -tes, informer, lit. "fig shewer," prob. one who made rich men give up their goods by information, as he might make a tree shew its figs by shaking it.

Tan, Breton, tan, oak.

Terse, L. terg-ere, wipe.

Thank, akin to think.

Tinsel, L. scintilla, spark.

Toecin, O. Fr. toquer, to touch, and sein, signal with a bell.

Trade, prob. Fr., trait-er, (see 436).

Treachery, akin to trick and track.

Treacle, from theriac; Gr. ther, wild besst, originally applied to an antidote to the bites of poisonous animals.

Triumph, from tri—three, referring to the triple time of the dance used along with the word "triumpe" in the old Roman rites.

Truant, Breton tru, wretched.

Threen or tereen, earthen vessel, from terra, earth.



U.	
Umpire .....	75
Uncouth.....	391
Up-braid, -roar.....	107
Usher .....	232
Utopian .....	352

## V.

Varnish .....	417
Vase .....	576
Vault .....	294
Vaunt.....	570
Veer, belongs to....	589
Venal, vend .....	580
Veterinary.....	437
—vey .....	417 & 437
Viands .....	593
Victim .....	399
Vill-age, -ain.....	585
Vogue.....	437
Void .....	418
Vot-e, -ary.....	296
Vouch.....	291
Vow .....	296
Vowel.....	291
Voyage .....	437

## W.

W begins many words under	
286-94 and 568-588	
Wait .....	399
War-n, -d, -rant....	288
Wassail .....	329
Wear .....	576
Wedlock.....	572
Week .....	584
Welcome .....	292
Welk-in, whelk ....	294
Wharf, whirl .....	319
Whole .....	329
Window.....	16
Winnow.....	569
Wiseacre .....	73
Woman .....	16
Worship.....	58
Wr- .....	290

## Y.

Y, = J (L.) .....	280
Yawn .....	693
Yellow, yolk .....	694
Yeoman .....	283
Yield .....	694

Ugly, O.N. *ugga*, to frighten.

Uncle, L. *av-unculu-s*, dim. of *avu-s*, grandfather, the stem being quite lost.

Velvet, for *vellet*; L. *villu-s*, hair.

Veneer, prob. corruption of *furnish*.

Verjuice, lit. green or unripe (Fr. *vert*), sap or *juice*.

Walnut, O.E. *wealh*, foreign, whence Welsh.

War, akin to Gm. *wirren*, to confuse, and our *worse*.

Wherry, by-form of *ferry*, confused with *whirl*.

Whig, orig. a nickname of the common people of West Scotland, either from *wey* or from *whiggamore*, teamster (*whiggam*, a word used in driving).

Whinyard, prob. *winn-an*, to fight; and *gâr*, spear.

Whiskey, Irish *uisge*, water, akin to *Usk*, *Ouse*.

Wonder, lit. what is *wound* or turned about.

Zenith, Arab *sem-t-ur-râs*, way of the head.

## TABLE OF ABBREVIATIONS.

---

O. E. Old or original English.		Rom. Romanic.
E. E. Early English.		Go. Gothic.
O. N. Old Norse.		Gm. German.
L. Latin.		O. Gm. Old High German.
O. L. Old Latin.		Du. Dutch.
L. L. Late Latin, <i>i. e.</i> of the middle ages.		Pl. Du. Platt Deutsch.
Gr. Greek.		Dim. Diminutive.
Fr. French.		Part. Participle.
O. Fr. or O. F. Old French.		Lit. Literally.
It. Italian.		Orig. Originally.
Sp. Spanish.		Cp. Compare.
		Cpd. Compound.

The abbreviation 'thr. Fr.' indicates that the word in question comes to us through French.

The abbreviation < indicates that the word before it is derived from that which follows.

“ “ = is placed between two words of the same origin, neither being derived from the other.

N.B.—All numerals refer to the articles or paragraphs, unless the contrary is stated.

## ERRATA.

---

- Page 35, art. 83, line 7 : *omit do.*  
“ 37 : *omit the foot-note.*  
“ 63, “ 188, l. 3 : “ *cze* “ *ize.*  
“ 69, “ 214, l. 2 : “ *commānis read commūni-s.*  
“ 73 : note † belongs to art. 239, p. 74.  
“ 75, art. 245, l. 5 : *for stratego-s read stratēgo-s.*  
“ 79, “ 266, l. 5 : “ *collir* “ *coillir.*  
“ 87, foot note : “ *AP* “ *CAP.*  
“ 94, art. 356, l. 1 : “ *O. F.* “ *O. E.*  
“ 113, “ 446, l. 8 : *omit bandit.*  
“ 115, “ 462, l. 5 : *for misbelieve read misbeliever.*  
“ 124, “ 535, “ 253 “ 254.  
“ 125, “ 545, l. 6 : *omit noun.*  
“ 128, line 5 : *for swallow read sparrow.*





LITTONIA 1475. 1875



